Notes of a course of lectures on the practice of medicine by Benjamin Rush.

Taken by Jos. G. Shippen.

Philadelphia.

[1810]

Jos. G Shippen — M D

—

Jos Shippen M D —
Jan — 1855 —

Oct 1885 1

Dr Jos Shipper
927 Spruce St

The Practice of Medicine

Gentlemen

We come now to apply the principles laid down in our Physiology Pathology and Therapeutics to the practice of Medicine. This is the most important part of our Science. It is that point to which all our pursuits in the Science of Medicine are directed, & happy is he who from the principles laid down deduces a rational & successful practice. The question that first arises is, what arrangement in diseases is the most proper? It has long been a custom to divide them into Classes, Orders &c. This is what is called Nosology. This mode of division was first suggested by Sydenham, it was followed by Cullen &c. But notwithstanding I received my education in a Nosological school I have long since rejected it, because the experience & reflection of many years have informed me that it led to many errors in Medicine.

2

* from Predisposition, Time, Climate, Season &c

Many diseases seated in Dissimilar parts exhibit the same symptoms. Pain is often seated in a part remote from disease, & pain has destroyed life without dissection shewing any disease at all

1st Nosology is incompatible with Anatomy & Physiology
2d Diseases cannot be divided into Classes &c like Animals & Vegetables on acct of their several changes, for we often see one disease run into another* &c.

3d It is incompatible with the seats of diseases wh frequently change. The Y. Fever in a few days often changes & occupies different parts of the System. I once attended a Lady in this disease wh appeared first in the Bowels, & as Nosologists would term it Enteritis, then in the Stomach Gastritis & lastly in the Liver, Hepatitis of which she died. So here you see Nosologists would have 3 different diseases, but that would be erroneous for there was but one disease & that Morbid Excitement. As well might we attempt to divide the rain which falls on the hills from that which falls in the valleys as attempt to divide morbid excitement. — #

4th It is incompatible with the causes of diseases, since debility is only a predisposing cause & morbid excitement the proximate cause, & the same exciting cause brings on different diseases. Disease like fire is an unit let it be brought on from what cause it may, for fire is the same let it be produced by flint

flame

4 9

* It excludes the diseases of children, for how will we tell when they can't speak. It takes no notice of the different stages of diseases —

An Inflammat^n of the Lungs is precisely the same thing, whether it be induced by Gout or arises from cold, & requires the same remedies to cure it. Now a Physician who would not believe in the Unity of disease will say the inflammation arising from cold, & the other, are 2 distinct diseases, requiring different modes of cure. —

flame &c &c

5th It is incompatible with the proximate cause viz morbid excitement, wh produces different degrees of the same disease, as Palsy, Apoplexy Asphyxia &c. I shall presently shew Nosology to be impracticable. It is incompatible with the Character of Epidemics. Epidemics sometimes blend 2 or 3 diseases together. Sydenham mentions that all the diseases succeeding the prevalence of the small pox did homage to it. The Chronic fever of the fall frequently blends itself with the Pleurisy of the Winter #

6th Nosology is contrary to truth, this I can shew from errors in Cullen wh leads to incorrect & improper treatment. 10 It dooms our domestic animals to death who are unable to describe their diseases.

7th It is injurious to the Practice of Medicine, by preventing us from curing diseases in their forming state, & directs us to wait till disease has put forth its genuine colours. I once heard of a Physician in Virginia who was called in to a patient & waited 3 or 4 days before he prescribed any thing, saying that the disease had not yet developed itself, to shew what class it belonged to. *

8th

* and does harm by prescribing different medicines for different forms of Morb: Excitem^t

8th It multiplies the names of diseases unnecessarily & each disease must have its different remedy. — For I repeat it again that there is but one exciting cause, Can instant, & but one Proximate cause of disease, viz morbid excitement, & that the same means prevent Gout & Fever. Never will medicine become perfect until we learn to attack diseases in their forming state, for the remedies to prevent different diseases are only modifications of prescriptions, for the great indication is the same. —

Here a question might be asked why Calomel is given in so many diseases? Because it is effectual in diseases of the Lungs, Stomach, Intestines, & in Fever it cures by equalizing excitement. —

9th It multiplies medicines unnecessarily* hence the origin of the Lungworts, Liverworts, Spleen-worts, Kidney worts, Brain-worts & The unity of disease reduces the Medicines of the M. Med: to a select number & being varied in the administration, will cure every form of disease.

10th It creates unnecessary disputes amongst Physicians who often differ about the name of a disease. I once heard of a Lady in London, who being bled was greatly alarmed at a small dark spot near the incision.

a

* Thus Gent: have I convicted Nosology of Falsehood. Error, strife, Mischief & Murder who will say any thing in its behalf? None — then I proceed to pronounce sentence upon her — sentence pronounced

We ought however to know Dr Cullens names for diseases, for many people will think you dont know how to cure them, unless you tell them some name for disease. We should conform so much to custom as to speak of disease in the Plural Number. —

I have done here by opposing our profession to the charge of uncertainty

A Surgeon was called for, who in answer to her question what it was? said that it was nothing more than a spot wh frequently succeeded V.S. that it would disappear in a few days. This did not satisfy her & consequently she sent for another Surgeon, who made a similar reply. Her fears were now increased & she sent for a third, who upon seeing the spot cried out "Ecchymosis Madam. Ecchymosis Madam" gave her some trifling medicine to apply to the arm & departed. The Lady was then contented & afterwards held this Surgeon in the highest esteem. Remember this Gent: & always be ready to Ecchymose morbid excitement until the unity of disease shall be completely established. *

Dr Brown has made another division of diseases, into Sthenic & Asthenic. I object to this division, 1st Because debility is not a disease & 2d. †

Dr Darwin has divided diseases into those of Irritation, Volition, Sensation, & Association. But as well might we divide the Clouds by their different colours on a windy day; for what has Volition to do with diseases, when they all originate from one common cause. His principles are borrowed from Dr Brown & Cullen & consist only of a new arrangement, except the Lymphatics on wh he has.

* It is however liable to objections. The same disease leaps from System to System & perhaps before it is cured occupies them all. Hippocrates says ~~diseases are~~ life is a Circle to wh. there is neither beginning nor end. † It is a difficult thing so to arrange disease as to treat of it in order.

† The same thing may be said of disease

has thrown considerable light. His facts have enriched medicine.

I have arranged diseases as they affect particular viscera, bloodvessels &c. I hope this arrangement is less exceptionable than others, & that from its simplicity it will not embarrass you.* The Unity of disease altho' it does not require so great a memory as Nosology, yet it does not beget idleness, on the other hand it requires very close attention to the remote predisposing, exciting & proximate causes of diseases & also to the state of the system; for instance the unity of disease when regulated by —— in the Practice of Medicine attention shd be paid 1st To the predisposing cause, 2° To the force of the disease. 3d To the intermissions, remissions & Exacerbations. 4th To the seat of the disease. 5th To the Constitution & habit 6th To the seasons of the year for disease in the time of any Epidemic requires a mode of treatment more or less similar to that of the Epidemic. 7th To the debility preceding the Crisis of the disease. 8th To the Convalescent state All these considerations shew that the Practice of Medicine according to the Unity of Disease requires more attention than when regulated by Nosology. The Unity of disease places a Physician in the situation of a Mariner, who must in the Pathless ocean keep a steady

* There is sometimes a Pulmonary Fever - the Aortic system remaining unaffected, & the contrary. The Temporal Arteries sometimes pulsate violently, while the arteries at the wrist have no irregular action. Fever is produced as well from defect of Stimuli as from an excess. In fevers the excitement of other parts of the body seems to be abstracted & translated to the Blood vessels. There is but one exciting cause of fever & that is Stimulus - Chills precede moderate fevers only. No chills precede very bad fevers. All ordinary fevers are seated in the bloodvessels - Pleura, Angina &c & the local affections here, are the consequences not the cause of fever. It is very seldom that the Arterial System is affected by being brought into sympathy from any of the Viscera being originally affected. Inflammatory fever is not the highest grade of Morb: Excitement in the Blood vessels. It sometimes transcends inflammation. - It is sometimes so violent as to leap over all the usual forms of disease & terminate directly in Death. -

eye upon the Magnetic Needle, & who has to let go his halleyards, furl & unfurl his sails & hourly as occasion requires. Disease has been defined to be an irregular or difficult performance of the functions of the body & mind, but I shall define it to be simply, morbid excitement & shall divide them into

I st. Diseases as they appear Chiefly & Universally in the Bloodvessels & certain Viscera. These affections have generally been called Fevers by Dr Cullen, but very improperly because fever signifies heat, & all fevers do not have heat. Nay in some instances there is a deficiency of heat. — Fevers in general have morbid excitement, sometimes spasm & heat, but principally appear in an irregular action, or convulsion in the Sanguiferous, but more obviously in the Arterial system, wh predominates so far over the rest that I shall call it the Proximate cause of fever (for an acct of wh I refer you to my Inquiries) * Fever consists in an irregular action or convulsion & induces death without inflammation or effusion. Morbid action alone I repeat, constitutes disease, & its effects are inflammation or effusion &c This distinction is necessary & useful — It enables us to cure fever before either inflammation

* Such is the excess of Force that it sometimes produces Convulsions &c —

It is the effect of a higher grade of disease than Synochus, & is not the effect of putrifaction as many writers suppose —

inflammation or effusion takes place. This idea of morbid action teaches us not to attend solely to the appearance of the blood, but to the state of the system &c. This I shall divide into 3 classes. 1st Such as affect the whole arterial system with none or but little local affection; of these there are 13 primary forms —

I^st The Malignant state of fever; this constitutes the highest grade of inflammatory diathesis. It is known by attacking frequently without a chilly fit, by coma, a depressed, slow or intermitting pulse, & sometimes by a natural temperature or coldness of the skin. The arterial system is here prostrate. It occurs in the Plague, Y. Fever, Gout & Small Pox, also in a case of Pleurisy under the care of Dr. Quin of Jamaica. It is the effect of such a degree of stimulus as to prostrate the arterial system, & to produce a defect of action from an excess of force.* It may be called a depressed state of fever & when left to itself terminates frequently in Petechiæ, Bubos Carbuncles abscesses, Mortifications &c.

II^d The Gangrenous D^o This is the issue of a violent inflammation left in the hands of Nature or accellerated by stimulating Medicines. #

IIId The Suffocated

IVth The Synochus Fortis Do This is known by a full quick & sound pulse without tension. The Autumnal bilious fever & Colic, also the Gout often appear in this form. —

Vth The Synocha Do. or common inflammatory state of fever; this attacks suddenly wt chills & is succeeded by a quick frequent & tense pulse, great heat thirst & pains in the Loins, joints heart and side. These symptoms occur in the Plague Jail & Yellow Fever & the small Pox; but they are the same common characteristics of Pleurisy, Gout & Rheumatism & now & then occur in the Influenza Measles & Puerperal Fever. —

VIth The Synocula Do Here the Pulse is small, but tense & quick & it occurs in the Chronic Rheumatism & Pulmonary Consumption. —

+ VIIth The Synochus Mitis Do —

+ VIIIth The Synochoid. This inclines more to the Synocha than the Typhus. —

IXth The Typhoid Do. A slow chronic state of fever & is composed of the Synocha & Typhus —

* It is generally imagined that when a Fever runs on 20 or 30 days it must necessarily be a Typhus - This is a mistake, there are chronic inflammatory fevers wh continue very long & require very different mode of cure to what Typhus does.

X th The Typhus Do – or low chronic state of fever. This is known by a weak & frequent pulse disposition to sleep torpor in the Alimentary Canal, tremors of the hands. dry tongue & in some instances by a Diarrhoa. Occurs in the Jail, Ship & Hospital Fevers. *

XI th The Hectic. This differs from all the other states of fever by the want of regularity in the paroxysms & appears to be an exclusive disease of the bloodvessels. It occurs in Pulmonary Consumption, some cases of Lues Venerea or Scrofula & of the Gout after most other states of fever. The force of the pulse is various, being sometimes Synochoid, Typhoid & Typhus

XII th The Intermitting or Remitting Do These are common to all the states of Fever that have been mentioned, but occur most distinctly & universally in those which partake of a bilious Diathesis. –

XIII The Febricula Do – This is that state of fever in wh the morbid action of the bloodvessels is so feeble as scarcely to be perceptible. It is known to the South by the name of inward fever. – These thirteen states of fever seldom appear in the simple form in wh they have been mentioned, but often blend their symptoms & sometimes all appear in different times

* Dryness ~~of~~ Crispness of hair - a frequent full, but not morbid pulse, unusual correct & vivid dreams, no relish for Tobacco & Coffee - urine burns the mouth -
* a weak quick pulse

times in the course of a Fever. These Changes are to be sought for in the changes of the weather &c.

The Premonitory Symptoms of the forming state of Fever are

1st Elevated but Natural excitement wh is known by extreme hilarity & vivacity, increase of appetite, wakefulness &c. The Remedies are Abstinence, rest gentle evacuents, sometimes a small Bleeding &c. It appears more frequently in Children. —

2° Debility this is known by a loss of appetite giddiness langour, disposition to Sweat, Costiveness, sleepiness with distressing dreams* &c. The Remedies are rest gentle Stimulants, as Pediluvium, warm bath, cheerful society, Laud: 20 or 30 drops with a little hartshorne, sage tea diluting drinks, pouring cold water on the head, body has been recommended by Dr Barrie moderate exercise of the understanding &c.

3° Depression. This is known by a weakness of the limbs, inability to stand or walk, lassitude, dry & cold skin, distressing dreams, chilliness shrinking of the hands & feet, yawning* &c. the act of undressing has excited it. Even travelling in some mild fevers has rendered them mortal. The remedies here are rest, fasting Gentle Stimulants, as diluting drinks

* Going to Bed shd always be advised, as it gives the system an opportunity of equalizing excitement

While elevated excitement debility & Depression encroach upon disease, the system contains one of them when the Fever is formed

so as to distend the Stomach, a warm bed,* a few drops of Laud: or Spt. Cornu Cervi. Pediluvium &c. gentle evacuents, these are most proper in the forming state, as Purges Emetics &c. this last should be moderate & confined to a few ounces wh will often destroy it in its forming state; while larger quantities will induce it; gentle sweats or diluting drinks, discharge of heat thro' the body by cool or cold water. Dr John Brown speaks of his Mandebolt pill as puking & purging at the same time, wh I believe to be composed of Calomel & Tart Antim: only. # Besides these there are many other occasional symptoms of the approach of fever, as a hot, dry, parched; but sometimes a moist skin, breaking out of old ulcers, dimness of sight, smell like hepar sulphuris, a dereliction for our accustomed stimuli as Tea, Coffee Tobacco, &c a crispness & dryness of the hair &c. The system is daily exposed to the predisposing cause of fevers. The forming state of fever consists of the predisposing cause, debility, & a small portion of morbid action, & we can frequently by attending to this state prevent the formation of any fever, but when formed can seldom cure it. The advantages therefore of attacking fever in its forming state are many.

By

*. Powerful frictions, violent labour. The Indians suspend themselves from a branch of a tree, destroying the excitability & easing pain. I have never seen a fever cured by the Pediluvium. —

By so doing we sometimes prevent its formation & duration, but after it is formed the skill consists in preventing death. Dr Cleghorn says when a fever is formed it cannot be cured, but will run its course: here I agree with him & deny that fevers cure themselves, as is thought in G. Britain. But to this there are some exceptions. 1st Hemorrhages have strangled a fever, this has occurred in the W Indies. 2d An attack of Cholera Morbus has produced the same thing. 3d Sweating has also, but rarely after the 3 or 4th day this Pringle testifies. 4th Fear & Terror have extinguished a fever when formed. 5th Opium in a large dose taken by mistake has had the same effect. 6th Large doses of Bark has produced the same effect. 7th a Quart of Wine or a pint of Spirit has destroyed it, tho' I have known death from this. 8th Cure has cured them on the 2d 3d & 4th days by the affusion of cold water, never after the 5th.* On all these I shall remark that they are all dangerous, rendering Convalescence slow, producing obstructions & often inducing death. Finally I shall observe that many fevers cure themselves. — Nosology considers the forming state of fever as a sacred thing (a noli me tangere), hence another source of Mischief from this many headed Monster.

Of

Of the Remedies for Fever including the 13 primary forms, when formed, they consist of

1st Such things as lessen by their abstraction of stimulus the morbid & excessive action of the bloodvessels, or exciting them when reduced below the point of reaction.

2d Such as by acting on the Stomach, bowels brain Nerves & skin equalize the excitement of the whole system & thereby indirectly destroy a weak action in the Bloodvessels by imparting to them a more vigorous & healthy action.

1st The Remedies wh belong to the first general head are evacuants; these are

1st Bloodletting. For a full acct of the advantages of this valuable remedy I refer you to my Inquiries, defence of V.S. I shall only mention here those states & circumstances wh forbid its use. — These are 1st V.S. sh^d be used very sparingly in cases where from the excessive force of stimuli the system is prostrated below the point of reaction, of course profuse V.S. would abstract the remaining small portion of Stimuli & hasten death 2d after the 3d day of Malignt fever, if not used before it is improper, as the system is below the point of reaction. The Remedies here are Purges Mercury & 3d In weak Morbid action in the Bloodvessels, or what Dr Darwin

* It has been forbidden after the suppurative process has begun in inflammatory affections - but to this rule there are frequent exceptions. It is seldom necessary after copious expectoration has taken place in Pleurisy, but if plentifully used before expectoration has begun it will cure the Pleurisy & prevent the expectoration. —

Darwin calls a tendency to irritability in the blood-vessels, as in weak bilious fever or Typhoid Pleurisy. The remedies here are Purges & then Cordials. 4" In diseases of habitual drunkards V.S. should be used very sparingly, because in this case the blood-vessels are so much overstretched, that they cannot contract in proportion to the quantity of blood drawn. 5" Copious V.S. is forbidden in very fat people. 6" In Pestilential fevers here the system is so far prostrated below the point of reaction that V.S. is even improper in the first stage. In the year 1798 in this City it was the case. The system was first raised by gentle purges after wh. I employed V.S. 7" In diseases of external determination as in Phlegmon, Angina Tonsillaris &c without evident symptoms of suffocation. In Pleurisy after copious expectoration. 8" When there is an alarming & dangerous symptom from the very great dread of the lancet.* But in all these cases the pulse is the index. — There are however some cases of hemoptysis in wh. I would not bleed altho the pulse be tense before it be reduced by purging. & lastly there are some cases of Hemorrhage, with a tense pulse, & Hepatic fever wh. cannot be reduced by V.S. But there are

some

* In persons subject to spitting of Blood, In Cephalic congestions

some stages in other diseases in wh the Pulse is dumb 1st In certain morbid affections of the brain, 2d Of the Lungs 3d In Malignant fever 4th In chronic inflammation of the Liver &c But shall our estimation of the Pulse be lessened because it does not always shew the disease? No! Gent: the Mariner never keeps his eye from the compass, tho' it may vary continually. Great skill is necessary when the pulse is absent or deceives us. The Pain Heat respiration &c are then to be attended to & may direct us. V.S. is frequently necessary in Colic, Strangulated Hernia, & Gall Stone, when the pulse is natural, & I have even bled with advantage when it was feeble. Bleeding is either general or local. The 1st by the Lancet 2d By Cupping leeches &c wh last are of service in local inflammation, as Opthalmia &c

2d Vomits. These are forbidden 1st In Fevers of great morbid action, as Hæmatemisis Ruptures &c* They are useful in diseases of moderate morbid action as in Pulmonary Consumption &c They are more safe in Children than in old people & more safe in old people than in Middle aged persons. In Pregnancy, in persons subject to Cephalic Complaints or ruptures

* They are indicated in fevers of a high grade of Morb: excitem^t —

ruptures they should be prescribed with great caution. To be effectual they should be given frequently. I have given Emetics 2 or 3 days in the Scarlatina Anginosa with success agreeable to Wittering. Nature sometimes cures diseases by Cholera Morbus & Hemorrhages as in the ♃ Fever of G3. The best emetic is Tart: Antim: Where Emetics are proper the less liquids taken with them the better. —

3° PURGES.* These are better & more safe than vomits, they invite disease from other parts to the intestines, by creating an artificial weak morbid action in them. They are Salts, Calomel Jalap Scammony Gamboge &c. Jalap & Calomel are the most proper in bilious cases & should be given once a day. They are useful to take off pressure from the Bladder. Whenever the Feces shew a disposition to pass off by the Bowels in a fever, the Bowels sh^d be opened. 3 or 4 times a day, or a diarrhoa sh^d be kept up 3 or 4 days, by means of Calomel Jalap & Rhubarb, & if necessary Clysters should be given to assist They relieve the Kidneys Aorta &c from pressure of Feces. They disturb the System less than Purges. It is to be lamented that the prejudices of persons

prevent

* When in Fevers Nature shews a disposition to relieve herself by sweating, she sh^d be aided by Sudorifics. But even here it is often necessary to precede sweating Medicines by use of other depleting remedies —

prevents our obtaining all their beneficial effects. A Glyster Syringe shd be a part of the furniture of every family. By stimulating the Rectum too we draw morbid excitement from other parts of the body. Suppositories shd be used wn are soap aloes &c.

4th. Diaphoretics. These act by stimulating & are improper in fevers of violent morbid action. They are Stimulating Medicines, liquid do Nauseating do. These are improper, we shd never make a sick stomach, but on the contrary relieve one. Warm Bath acts as a powerful sudorific, when it sweats it does good, but on the contrary when it fails it does harm. I find warm bed clothes to answer much better. Cold Bath, this reduces morbid action, without inducing sweat when the heat of the body is above 108. Hot sweet oil rubbed over the body produces sweating. The great weight of bed clothes, this is perhaps the best method - Sydenham is the author of it. The warming pan; bottles or bladders filled with warm water. hot drinks, covering the whole body over & breathing the Nitrogen for some time*. Sweating shd be proportioned to the strength of the Patient; sometimes it should be continued as long as 24 hours & at others less. The patient shd often change

the

* The Morb: action transcends the Stimulus of Mercury so much that it cant act.
* When the system is so prostrated that it cannot react - Mercury is our proper remedy, & happily for us, it then sooner has its effect
O Blisters are useful when the Pulse is descending to the Synochoid & Typhoid states. It is a good sign when Blisters lessen the frequency of the Pulse & increase the strength of the body.

the fever when sweating. The internal sweating medicines are 1st Nauseating Medicines, these have seldom done much good but much harm, diluting drinks - these act by lessening acrimony &c. There are many medicines wh are recommended to produce sweating, they sh^d be combined with Opium.

5th Sialagogues. These are Mercury & Mercury seldom salivates 1 in 4 in any fevers, but in those which run their course in 4 or 5 days it seldom reaches the mouth*. There is a certain point at wh salivation sh^d be commenced.*. Mercury sh^d be used either Internally or externally, by friction with the ointment, rubbing calomel on the Gums & fumigating When salivation sh^d be brought on speedily, all these methods are to be used. But these have many disadvantages, as ulcerating the cheeks, gums & tongue. Mercury is only a Medicine of Necessity.

6th Blisters. These are the weakest of all depleting medicines & sh^d never be used in fevers of violent inflammatory action. Jackson says they are improper in a hot & dry skin. Recollect how they were forbid in our Therapeutics. From a review of all the substitutes for V.S. we find them all inferior

+ It should be applied equably all over the body

has many advantages over cold air, it may be procured at any time

o from time to time

affusion

If the system can not be acted on by aerators or nutrient, hot water will do no good as it cannot act upon it in this highly excited state

inferior to it, it does no violence to the System or senses, few ever die from an improper use of it while thousands die from a like use of vomits Purges &c &c

Remedies wh abstract the Stimulus of heat. There are Cold, in the forms of Cold air, water & Ice.

1st Cold air. This acts negatively in abstracting heat. It should be proportioned to the heat of the body; when it is at 108 it should be used, it wh also be proportioned to the State of the system. for if 62 were agreeable in health, 50 or 48 in sickness is best. It was for this Sydenham recommended to his patients to get out of bed & walk in the cool air, & if not able to get up, to be dragged out of bed. Many fevers forbid rising out of bed, here the bed clothes should be removed, & that it may have access to every part of the body.

2d Cold Water. This is useful when there is great morbid action, with a dry hot skin. Bruce says the natives of Mozfara cure their fevers by lying in their beds, & suffering themselves to be drenched with cold water. The modes of using cold water are many. 1st By applying it to the whole body. This method wh not be used unless much exercise be taken with it, so as to extend excitability, as well as reduce

* Ablution is proper in the forming state of fever. It is the safest way. It arises from 2 theories One the existence of Morbific matter, the other of spasm of the vessels. —

Dr Cullen has most erroneously said that whenever cold water may be applied to the body it may be taken into the stomach. —

Affusion is improper in fevers of great morbid action.

+ This is useful in diseases of great morbid excitement

o The water in this way applied should be of the lowest degree of cold, even fast ice in it. In the same way it may be applied to the head & face, by means of cloths wet in it, & washing the face and hand.

Ablution is useful in even inflammatory fevers.

Cold water is applied, by Affusion, Infusion & Ablution. — Affusion should never be used until the system is somewhat reduced

reduce excitement.* 2d Sponging the body with a sponge dipt in cold water. Currie recommended this way when the fever was formed. 3d Placing the hands & feet only in cold water + 4th I have seen the happiest effects from Clysters of cold water. They operate in this way not only on the bowels, but on the whole body. They act in 2 ways.

The external applications of water by ablution are improper 1st In the early stages of fevers before the reduction of morbid excitement. 2d In sweating. 3d In great morbid action or congestion of the lungs, liver, head, bowels &c. 4th Where the heat of the body is very intense, water externally is improper. 5th It is improper in the chilly fit of fever & when the body is covered with sweat. It is also improper in the first state of local inflammation. — #

3d Ice. This is particularly useful in affections of the head. It shd be pounded & applied inclosed in a bladder to the head, or part required; or in a tin cap. On ablution I shall make a few remarks. Dr Cummins of Antigua recommends the use of Spirits instead of water, because evaporation is much quicker induced by it. —

1st Ablutions exclude all other remedies. —

2d They require a regard to many circumstances wh require

+ Exercise of all kinds should be forbidden in this state of fever

require the attention of the Physician himself. 3d I object to them in fevers, for I believe other applications wd produce the same effects, as washing the hands, face feet, head &c. It should never be used as a stimulant in low Fevers, as Typhus for it frequently produces death. Also abstinence by depriving the System of its usual quantity of Stimuli, & should be proportioned to the excitement of the System. Milk, butter Ardent Spts &c should be forbidden. Diluting drinks &c should be used, roasted apples bread water &c (refer to Johnsons Nurses Guide edited by Coxe). Also those remedies wh abstract the stimulus of

4th Sound & Light by silence & darkness; Sound & light shd be guarded against with the utmost care, in great morbid action. Conversation has often done harm, delirium is often the consequence of it.

5th Of the Invigorating Passions, by moderate fear. This has often had great influence in fever & in lessening the Pulse.

+ 6th Of Motion, by rest. Journeys walking &c have frequently occasioned fever. When there is only a slight indisposition, walking or any gentle exercise will cure it But when indisposed during the Prevalence of an Epidemic, the Patient shd surrender himself as it were to rest & quietness

7th

by the Stomach

* Nitre is seldom borne in Gouty Habits & bilious diseases - attend to this -

†† Water of 86° should only be taken in fever -

+ for a pint to half pints in a day inasmuch as should be taken, Cheese apples oranges - barley water, Gum arabic &c are the best, they abound acrimony

7th Of Acrimony by diluting drinks & cleanliness. Diluting drinks lessens the heat of fever & the acrimony of the fluids & bile. Too much cannot be said of them, they are toast & water, barley water, apple water, certain teas of which balm is the best, lemonade rice water, tamarind water, the different jellies dissolved in water, dry cherry water &c these shd be often changed in order that the Patient may not in consequence of using of any of them too long acquire a dislike to it. None of these drinks shd be given cold, as they frequently produce reaction in the system & its consequences. Thirst shd not regulate drink, any more than appetite shd food in fevers, therefore when there is great thirst it shd not be indulged; the drinks should be given in small quantities, & often; & when there is no thirst, we shd give them even when not called for. Cleanliness is also very proper, the teeth, Mouth Skin &c shd be kept clean.

Remedies wch direct local morbid excitement, congestion, inflammation & serous effusions from parts that are essential to life in the first degree, to such as are less essential to it. These are all such as are mentioned under the head of evacuents — also

1st Nitre or other Neutral salts.* Nitre acts powerfully

* It lowers the pulse in frequency & force, & its action on the bloodvessels is powerfully sedative It may be given in a dose of 10 to 12 grs every 2d or 3d hour. —

℞ Wine ℥ X
Dat: Inct: ℥ ss every 2 hours if retained
add Calomel ℥ 1 which should be omitted
a few days unless you wish to salivate

powerfully on the Stomach which is evident from dyspepsia succeeding the too free use of it. It also lowers the Pulse.
*Nitre ℥ss & Vinegar ℔j is an useful application in inflammation &c. It is not necessary that it shⁿ produce Nausea &c. dose from 10 to 20 grs.

2ᵈ. The Preparations of Antimony, of wt. Tart Antim: is the best, it excites a revulsive action in the Stomach, creates an artificial weak part. It shⁿ be combined Nitre or Antimony. Seneka acts as a Sudorific without stimulating the whole system. Hence its great use in Peripneumony.

3ᵈ Sugar of Lead. This has been given in the hemorrhagic state of fever with great success. Sr George Baker gave it with great success in internal hemorrhages.

4th Fox Glove. This lessens the irritability of the whole system. It shⁿ never be given in a low Pulse. In the Dropic & Pulmonary states of Fever, it has been principally recommended. Dr. R. has had no experience of its use therefore can say nothing of it. It has been lately used in the Synocha & Synochula states of Fever, but I think it shⁿ never be used unless with the greatest circumspection. Sweet oil externally applied in fevers of great morbid action has been of great service; This I infer

The Mercurial ointment does harm in yellow fever.

+ with advantage

it shuns ~~ir tolerity~~

infer from its use in local inflammation. Dr Jackson tells us that the sweet oil applied in the manner just mentioned lowered the Pulse. Nitre dissolved in Vinegar has been used. Dr Stuart of this City has lately mentioned the good effects of ligatures in morbid action, by stopping the return of vinous blood. Dr Stahl mentions the power of Wakefulness. "No one says he knows the effects of wakefulness in high fevers." I have frequently witnessed the good effects of this & have sometimes seen a Patient wake delirious. Here before I conclude the acct of Remedies for diseases of great morbid action, in wh I include, Synochus fortis, Synocha, Synochula, Synochus Mitis, & Synochoid, I beg leave to add the follow Indian remedies. — 1st Powerful friction, Capt Cook was cured in this way, by the Natives of one of the Friendly Islands, of the Rheumatism. 2d Violent exercise or Labour, the Indians cure Mania by these means. 3d Strong stimulating powers. They often cure Pleurisy by stretching the arms, or by swinging by the arm of the affected side. 4th Hot & Cold Bath, these are proper in external disease, in Tonic Mania, Indian Constitutions. The Russians use a bath similar to that of the Indians to preserve health. They are only indicated says Dr R. in

+ hot & dry – # partially or alternately moist & dry

with great caution & in small quantities, 5 or 6 ℥ at a time.

o There are more proofs in the Cyprus and succeeding Bilious fever –

P There excite a cutaneous tenesmus and invite morbid effluvia to the skin

q Salivation but this can seldom be elicited

in diseases wt have external determination. But none of these are equal to V.S. & its auxillaries, as Purges Vomits &c. Before we come to treat of Stimulating Medicines we will say a few things respecting those states of fever where both evacuants & stimulants may be necessary, as Typhoid, Bilious & Pleuritic states of fever. The Typhoid & Typhus creep on gradually, sometimes with feeble chills the skin & the edges of the tongue with head-ache; continue 30 or 40 days without intermission. Vomits frequently choak it in its forming state, but large V.S. bark & wine do harm. It is sometimes best to wait awhile until it wears itself completely down into the Typhus, only obviating urgent symptoms. The Remedies are 1st Moderate V.S. once or twice when the pulse is tense. 2d Vomits these are safer than V.S. they as it were untie the Typhoid not. 3d Gentle Purges, nitre, Clysters, cold applied to the Skin &c & should be continued until the action be nearly worn down. In short the Remedies for the Typhoid state of fever may be summed up under three heads, viz abstule, sustine & excite. The indications are 1st to equalize excitement 2d To create another action, give gentle Stimulants, & if they do not render the Pulse slower & fuller

* The Pulse has an irregular Stroke

When Stimulants make the pulse slower & more full they do good, when they render it more frequent they generally do harm. —

+ The blood is generally dissolved.

fuller discontinue them. Jackson speaks highly of the effects of Gestation. but says that it should not be used until the fever has run its course & I think very properly.—

Of the Primary Forms of Fever wh require require Stimulants. These are such as forbid depletion as 1st Malignant. 2° Gangrenous wh arises from not depleting in the first stage of disease or suffering it to terminate in itself. It occurs in the Small pox. Pleuring Plague & Fever & Gangrenous Sore throat. This is the Typhus Gravior of Cullen, known by nearly a Paralytic state of the Bloodvessels & nervous hemorrhages, buboes carbuncles, great muscular strength & pain, or the absence of both, absence of mind &c. 3° The low chronic state of fever or Typhus dr This is the Typhus Mitior of Cullen, known by Delirium, Coma, Languid eyes, fallen jaw black tongue & teeth, also dry tongue, coldness of the extremities,* costiveness or Diarrhoa, pale urine, dry skin & at the close by Typhomania & little Cough. This is the effect of debility it follows inflammatory fever, & may be primary, & requires Stimulants. #

IIdly The Remedies wh belong to the 2° general head are Stimulants. These naturally divide themselves into

† In consequence of the exhausted state of Irritability,

into such as are internal & external. The internal may be divided into Medicines & Aliments — The first are

1st All Fermented & Distilled liquors. Before I mention them particularly it will be necessary to give a few rules for their use. 1st We shd begin with small doses of the weakest stimuli & gradually increase them. 2d Give 2 or 3 at the same time. 3d Give them in rotation 4th and Constantly. The fermented & distilled liquors are such as are such as Wine, Malt liquors, & ardent spirits. Wine is a pleasant & Cordial medicine, is nutritious as well as Stimulant, since it contains spirit, mucilaginous saccharine matter, acid & water. The quantity of it shd be regulated by the state of the system & quality of the wine. White wines are most proper when acidity prevails in the Stomach, but in cases of extreme debility the pure wines are the best, as Madeira &c. From 1 to 3 quarts may be taken daily in most cases. Persons in health are much more easily intoxicated by wine than when they are much debilitated +

Of Malt Liquors Porter is to be preferred, from 1 to 3 bottles of it may be given in a day. —

Ardent Spirits. These shd be only used when the patient has been very much accustomed to their use

+ They are indicated also when wine & c have lost their force --
# from 1 to 2 quarts may be taken daily. Brandy & gins ~~[illegible]~~ more than any other drink

The Oil of Cinnamon is superior perhaps -

use or when a sudden effect is desired from the Stimulus. These last are Stimulating without afford^g any nourishment.

2^d Volatile Alkali. This has great effect in this state of fever & may be given 5 to 10 gr^s every 2 hours ~~2 or 3~~ times a day

3^d Empyreumatic & Aromatic Oils. Also certain fixed Animal & Vegetable substances. Of the first I will only recommend the oil of Amber w^h is an excellent stimulus in the hiccup w^h occurs in the low stage of fever. from 5 to 20 drops every two hours. Of the second I shall only recommend the oil of mint. I have never experienced the great effects that have been ascribed to Musk & Castor, they succeed the Album Graecum &c w^h were used in the antient & superstitious days of medicine. They would universally go out of Practice if Physicians knew as much as they ought of Opium Wine &c

4th Opium. This is a host of Stimuli itself, All others may be compared to the feeble rays of a Candle, while opium may be to the powerful ones of the Sun — While other stimuli appear to act partially upon the different systems, opium appears to act upon them all. Acts on the Stomach in large doses producing inflammation of that viscus &c on the Brain producing hilarity &c On the Bloodvessels rendering the pulse more tense & feeble but

+ Especially in the beginning of the disease

but less frequent. On the Alimentary Canal producing costiveness. On the Kidneys & Bladder promoting the flow of urine. On the Muscles by relaxing spasms On the skin producing sweating, itching & eruptions. That opium differs from other stimulants in some respects in producing these effects is certain, but what two stimuli perfectly agree? They all vary in their action upon the system; Bitters act principally & chiefly on the Alimentary Canal. Other & volatile alkali upon the Nervous system. Spirits & fermented liquors upon the bloodvessels & nerves, Oil of amber on the Muscular System & opium on all. It differs from most or all of the Narcotics that act on the brain & nerves. It is to this I ascribe its familiar action in producing sleep. In a Neighbouring state in the year 1769 a Gentleman took a tablespoonful of Laud: mistaking it for a neutral Mixture, he was thrown into a sleep, in wh state he continued 48 hours, & awoke perfectly well. Since the American Revolution it has been used a little in G: Britain in Typhus fever. In its exhibition the following directions are proper.

1st Great attention sh^d be paid to the pulse & 2d Begin with moderate doses + 10 or 12 drops will often do more good than twice that quantity. Acts in 2 ways 1st By raising

+ It is not that valuable remedy I afford
it is too diffusible & volatile

raising the system to the sleeping point when below it & 2° by carrying the system to the indirect sleeping point this last method is dangerous in fevers. 23° Give it in an increased dose accord^g to the increase of the debility. — Dr Boquet of Paris took 100 gr^s of Opium & a pint of Ether in one day to cure the colic. In cases of indirect debility the doses sh^d be small. Dr Stedman relates the case of a man who died in consequence of taking 20 drops of Laud: to check a vomiting. He had taken an Emetic & was debilitated, his excitability was accumulated & the Stimulus of the Laud: destroyed him. — 34th It sh^d be given in small doses during the day, but larger during the night, because there is a deficiency of Stimulus in the night while in the day there is additional Stimulus, as wakefulness &c 5th In all cases of sudden debility begin with small doses. 46th It should be laid aside after losing its effects for a day or two. 67th When it ceases to operate on the Stomach give it by injection, with double or treble the dose. 68th In proportion as the patient recovers & the excitability increases the dose sh^d be lessened. —

5th Ether. This is a quick & powerful Stimulant & is sometimes used with advantage after Opium has failed in the dose of 30 or 60 drops every hour. 6th

℞ Bark ℥j
Decf: Fint ℥ijss
Laudanum gtt. L°4X a table spoonful
Water ℥viij Mff. Julep. To be
taken every 2 hours & increased the quantity
Where the excitability is exhausted
by long debility &c. Powerful stimulants
are necessary

* each 1oz infused in ℔j of water to be of equal efficacy. — I have substituted the following formulas of bark & coffee each a spoonful water ½ pint, from 1 to 2 tablespoonfuls every 2 hours. —

† Where it does not affect the mouth it does good by its general stimulus

6th Bark. This has many advantages in Fevers & acts as a Stimulant. We should begin with the infusion provided it has not been used before, then with Hat. Cinnam. Vinet: wt. has many advantages by having Bark & Laud: combined; & lastly if it should offend the Stomach Gentian & Columbo shd be combined with it wt are however much inferior to the Bark. A Spanish Physician used 4 Oz of Bark a day in a Case of Malignant fever; but Dr Apilini tells us he found Bark & Coffee each ~~a Spoonful, water ½ Pint from 1 to 2 Table spoonfuls every 2 hours~~

7th Mercury. I have used this with advantage in these states of fever, I was led to the use of it from seeing its good effects in the Typhus state of Cynanche ~~Tracheatis~~ Maligna. 2° From the cure of Typhus in a Gent: by an accidental salivation & since that time from the benefit derived from its use in the Malignt Gangrenous & Typhus fevers where Vs is forbidden.

8th Pure Atmospherical Air, not simply cool air. Too much cannot be said in favour of this in fever. Its effects are wonderful in the cure of Malignt, Gangrenous & Typhus states of Fever. Malignt fevers are frequently changed in the W Indies to Intermittents in

in consequence of a removal into pure air. When a removal is denied, the patient sh^d be conveyed as quietly as possible; but when this cannot be done, the follow^g substitutes sh^d be adopted. 1st Remove the cause or causes corrupting the air & make a fire in the middle of the room if there be no fire place. 2^d The earth absorbs contagion & poison, hence we see dogs & cats scratch holes in the ground & breathe in them in order to get the pure air. Also certain Nations as those of Gennesee when bit by a poisonous snake, dig holes in the ground & put the injured part in the ground with success. Hence also the floors of Hospitals sh^d be of dirt. it is for this reason that the poor people are generally healthy. 3^d When fire cannot be had Dr Campbell recommends 2 tubes to be passed into the room, the one to carry off the vitiated air while the other conveys the pure into the room. 4th Smoke has a wonderful effect in these fevers. Dr Bruce tells us that the poor in Papavato who lived in smoky houses escaped the Plague. 5th The Deflagration of Nitre, or the decomposition of the Muriatic acid by the Sulphuric 6th Having the bed in the middle of the room & also bereft of its curtains. 7th That no more persons be admitted into the room than is really necessary. 8th No person sh^d

+ Ardent Spirits are preferable

pit on the bed side. 9th The excretions shd be received into cold water & conveyed from the room as soon as possible. 10th The linen & sheets shd be changed daily. 11th The floor shd be sprinkled with pure water instead of Vinegar, because in 2 or 3 days the vegetable Matters contained in the vinegar will putrify & assist in vitiating the air.

9th Oxygen Gas. This has been highly recommended. I cannot say any thing of it from Experience.

10th The Invigoration of the Passions & Understand, Anger once cured a man in Jamaica of Typhus fever. Fear has often done the same; Courage, pronouncing great names, or Popular dd, joy from seeing absent friends, good news &c have done much service in these states of fever. A Lady in this City was once snatched from the grave, by the sight of her Lover; Hope shd be inspired into our Patients, as it is that Cordial wh we have most under our command. Gloomy visitors shd positively be forbidden, but a pious Clergyman should be admitted because their conversation will tend to reconcile the patient to his destiny.

11th Stimulating injections into the bowels, these have often done service, & are numerous. The most valuable remedies for this state of fever, are Bark, Wine &c

+ This is perhaps the best institution

& opium

The aliments include such animal & vegetable matters as are commonly used in diet, together with saloop, tapioca, arrow root, & the like. Animal food may frequently be given in a solid form to advantage. I once cured a gangrenous small pox by indulging the patient in animal food. It acts in 2 ways. 1st By the pleasure it gives the patient to think that it is in his power to eat of it & by its stimulus on the Stomach. 2d By affording a matter for red blood, & that by repetition producing one of the most powerful stimuli of life. I am induced to believe that the low fevers are often cured by animal food as ham, beef steak &c. In the use of it 2 directions may be necessary. 1st Do not suffer the patients appetite to regulate you. 2d Great care shd be taken to tempt the patient to eat often by changing the food &c for as the appetite often exists without digestion, so may digestion go on when there is no appetite

The External Stimulants are

1st Several of the Internal so prepared as to be applied to different parts of the body, as the nose, temples limbs & the external region of the Stomach & bowels. They are flannel wrung out of hot water, the vapour of vinegar

+ Friction with a flesh brush, or a dry hand, freshens the skin this does not give pain but pleasure.

Tepid water will be refresh - and after applied should be carefully wiped off.

o flegin with flower of vinegar
~~then flower vinegar & salt,~~ ~~Onions~~
Onions, Garlic, Mustard & flower
& then Mustard by itself -

++ Hot spirits, spirits of turpentine &c

vinegar to the nose & mouth, washing the hands & face in vinegar. Cordials, wine, bark &c given in injections.

2° Cold & Warm Baths by lotion or affusion over the whole body. Cold bath has been recommended, but it is not safe when the system is below the point of reaction; in the Gangrenous state of fever it has hastened death, because the exertion of dressing & undressing was too great a stimulus for the system to support, but when it is applied by ~~means of a sponge~~ affusion or dashed on it may be of service. The warm bath is equally innocuous & sh^d be used by means of flannels, bottles or bladders.

3^d Blisters. These have been spoken of before in our Therapeutics; they may alternate the symptoms but seldom remove the disease.

4th Cataplasms, of onions garlic mustard &c to the feet. These are often useful; in the use of them we sh^d begin with the weakest & gradually rise to the strongest. These are better than Blisters.

5th Certain applications calculated to irritate & inflame the skin, as Ether & the Tinct: of Canth: combined w^h is an excellent external application, also the application of the Vol: liniment with the tinct: of Canthar:

6^a

+ Sounds of different kinds

6th Caustics These are often necessary to revive from a comatose state. They should be applied to the back of the neck. I have often derived much benefit from them when nothing else was of service, they are indicated when V.S. is forbidden.

7th Boiling Water & Scarifications act similar to caustics. An Italian Physician has lately recommended friction with a flesh brush, all these & sometimes coats of fire have been applied successfully. I know a Lady in the last stage of Malignt fever to be entirely cured by being burnt on her breast, by a candle which the servant let fall & Dr Physick relates a case in which he thought a sudden cry of one of the family who said that the Patient was dead, cured. A few questions may here be asked to which I shall answer. 1 Are sweating medicines proper in Typhus? No, a softness of the skin is favourable, but a profuse sweat is injurious, it exhausts the patient to no purpose. Spontaneous sweats often precede death 2 Should patients be allowed to sit up? No the patient is too weak, any thing that is given sh^d be poured down the throat, while lying. Clothes or other things sh^d be used to receive their faces or urine paper from them. I have known instances

+ 5th Beware of the warm bath, applied to the whole body - warm fomentations to the feet are very proper & serviceable

instances in wh the patient has expired on the close stool. 6 Are cold drinks proper? No the patient frequently asks for them just before death owing to the morbid action retreating to the Stomach & fauces as the last & strong hold. 2 Is purging proper? No unless there be a great accumulation of bile, Clysters shd be used to produce a stool every day, but there are cases in this fever in wh the retention of the fæces 2 or 3 days is really proper. 3 The urine shd be drawn off by Catheters & particular inquiry shd be made respecting its time of discharge, as the patient is sometimes insensible to its great stimulus. — 4 Warm drinks are generally proper. 7 Is sleep proper? This depends upon the state of the pulse, if it be active sleep may be admitted, but if faint, the patient shd be awakened every half hour to take aliments or medicine, or when the pulse flags. I would have you recollect that life is more languid in the sleeping than in the waking state. Hence death often occur in sleep from the total abstraction of stimuli, & patients often die in the night for want of the cautions just mentioned. I have called these the Malignt - Gangrenous & Typhus forms of Fever, but they frequently change into others. I have seen the inflammatory change into the

Typhus

Typhus form, & the Typhus into the inflammatory after some weeks. In such cases frequent visits are necessary. The low nervous changes into the Typhoid. all of wh at different periods require different stimuli. The forms of the Malignant & gangrenous differ. Sometimes in beginning with eruptions & sometimes with ending with them, being at one time preceded & at others succeeded by the same appearances, sometimes requiring weak & sometimes strong stimuli & vice versa.

In a fever at Illinois all died who took the Cort Peruv: while those who took a decoction of the willow bark recovered. The human body is not like an old house wh can be repaired with the same materials, it requires different stimuli & different degrees of these stimuli. I will here risque a bold assertion; that if a Physician could possibly be with his Patient, have absolute command over him, accomodate his different remedies to the state of the system & that it would hardly be possible for the patient to die of low nervous fever. A judicious Clergyman used to say that he first considered his congregation, & afterwards accomodated his sermon to them, in like manner ought a Physician first to study the Constitution of his patient the state of

the

the system the climate &c and then consider the medicines proper for him. I have to observe that few of the observations on the diseases of Europe are applicable to those of America. The Condition of the system as shewn by the Pulse, the condition of the system, I repeat it again & again – the condition of the system ought govern the prescription. A Fever as the Sails of a Ship ought be turned to suit the wind. I formerly thought that the Typhus was not an original form of fever, but I have since changed my opinion, I believe now that it comes from Pandora's Box stamped in the original with this form of fever. This fever may become chronic by saving life, but suppose its violence was so great as to terminate in 3 or 4 days, by D.f. it might be enabled to run the whole course of 30 or 40 days with which it was originally stamped & thereby death prevented. I bled 2 sailors in the spring of 1803 with the Typhus, it nevertheless spun out its time for 30 or 40 days. It is often, I believe, created by a scanty depletion in Malignt & other inflammatory fevers. When I first settled in this City the most common type of fever was the Intermittent, wh at length changed to a Chronic, the chronic to the Bilious & the Bilious to the

yellow

+ to be remarked by a small dose of Colonel, Oil of tar

o Where is generally be careful to the tale of the Patient

H Sweets, bread & Milk Roots apple, soft Peach & milk

Yellow or Malignt fever. Many people die of weakness after fever, like General Wolfe in the arms of victory. Care shd be taken to avoid debility succeed^g disease. This may sometimes be done by a few drops of Laud:

Convalescence:- This is a disease consisting of debility, excess of excitability, & a little morbid action, or several febrile symptoms. It is attended 1st with wakefulness. 2d Often a nauseousness & a vomiting of bile in the morning. 3d Defect or excess of appetite. 4th Anasarcous swellings of the limbs. this occurs more particularly when b.f has been neglected. Also ulcers abscesses Coughs &c 5th Obstructions of the liver &c 6th Ulceration of the parotid & inguinal glands 7th an impaired state of Memory, defect of speech & even Paraphonia. 8th a change of the colour of the hair & even a loss of it sometimes 9th Costiveness & a Yellow Colour. 10th Feverishness, especially in the afternoon, & pulmonary affections 11th An impaired state of the mental faculties & even sometimes of the moral faculties. The Remedies for these are 1st Cordial drinks, as Porter, Malt liquor &c 2d Cordial & Nourishing diet, beginning with Chocolate, then chicken flesh &c. The meals shd be frequent & a small quantity taken

+ Avoid a current of air, exercise, & business of all kinds

H especially in damp weather

taken at a time. 3d The usual stimuli shd be applied gradually, + the gratification of the venereal appetite & the exercise of the mental faculties shd be avoided. also improper & immoderate eating & drinking. A salivation would be of service in Fevers, if it were only to prevent excess in eating by the soreness it occasions in the mouth. The sudden appearance of friends should be avoided. A change of place or to another room is proper, for the vials, papers, pill boxes &c never fail to carry with them a sedative effect. 5th Huxhams tincture may be given it is an excellent restorative, a tablespoonful 2 or 3 times a day in wine. ++ A Gentleman who took a Pleurisy by going out a gunning could not get well until the gun was removed from the room. A change of dress, shaving &c gentle exercise in a carriage but not so much as to fatigue. The sight of places & objects to wh we have been accustomed is as it were a renewal of our contact in life, warm clothes in the day & warm bed clothes at night &c &c. The Rules for Convalescents are 1st To avoid infectious places 2d Purging 3d Sitting or standing in a current of cold air &c Intall now enumerate the remedies for each of the above symptoms. 1st Wakefulness, this is cured by Laud: 5 or 10 gtts or what is better a little bread & cheese & Porter.

2d

+ Commonile Tea

+ The Leaves sometimes convert
to other diseases greatly time
will restore the loss of it.

2° Vomiting. this depends upon Atony of the Stomach & may be cured by taking a little aliment over night 3° A defect or excess of apetite. the first may be cured by bitters, bark, columbo, huxham's tincture elix: vitriol + & the latter by abstinence. 4" Anasarcous Swellings of the limbs, by rubbing them upwards & in the morning only. In ulcers Pringle recommends stimulating plaisters. 5" Obstructions of the Liver, by v.s. Mercury &c Mercurial plaisters may be applied to the affected part. 6th Ulceration of the parotid & inguinal glands, by stimulating plaisters &c. 7th an impaired state of memory &c These are generally very difficult to remove especially when of long standing. & they sometimes end in fatuity, they may however sometimes be removed by gentle exercise & cold bath. 8" Costiveness & Yellow skin by Calomel & Rhubarb &c &c + Regard must be had to the Character & conduct of Nurses who have it sometimes in their power to give or withold the medicine or aliment as they please, & that Physician will do best who gives the medicine himself, or if it be not in his power to do so, to choose such a nurse as may be depended on. —

The following are the consequences of fevers at some times

times - 1st A sudden growth in the whole body especially in Young people. 2d An increase of fat - 3d They sometimes carry off chronic diseases. Dr Fordyce mentions the Gout being cured by the Plague. 4th Remove barrenness, this is effected by the remaining debility wh accumulates excitability & leaves a broader surface for the stimuli to act on; imparts vigour to the body &c The Malignt & gangrenous states of fever are often the effects of contagion of wh the following are the causes. 1st Confinement in one room 2d Neglect in changing linen &c. 3d In not washing the skin, 4th Confined persons together, excrements &c. The means of preventing them & contagion are 1st washing the linen, bed clothes, & burying the excrements. Happily however for the U States, human Contagion is scarcely known.

Intermittents.

They are those forms of fever wh have paroxysms, intermissions & remissions, when they are without a chill they are called dumb ague. Continued fevers when they pass the 20th day generally become Septenarian. Intermittents are frequently protracted to an immoderate period, they have been known to continue 20 or 30 years, yet they are

are not incurable. Intermittents are Quotidians, and the Paroxysms of wh occur every day. Tertians having their Paroxysms every other day & lastly Quartans wh have their paroxysms every third day, or in the space of 72 hours. The Quotidian usually attacks in the morning, the Tertian at noon, & the Quartan in the evening. The Paroxysms of Intermittents are said to anticipate & procrastinate, as when they precede or succeed the usual time; the former shows the increase, the latter the decrease of the disease. From the accession to the going off of a fit is called the paroxysm, from the end of one paroxysm to the beginning of the next is called the interval. Intermittents produce dropsy & other diseases chronic & incurable, they are very much influenced by the atmosphere, they have sometimes been brought on by salivation wh sometimes intermits. The Gout sometimes appears in an intermittent form. Intermittents appear in three forms 1st In the Malignant 2d In the highly Inflammatory & 3d In the mild form, all of which require different treatment a Fever is known to be an intermittent. 1st From the hot stage succeeding the chill & occurring in the season in wh Intermittents are most common. 2d By the duration of the

* These fevers are sometimes protracted a great length of time. Mr Bruce had a Quartan 15 years – I have read of its continuing 33 years. – When it is thus protracted the disease is not properly treated for it is not by any means incurable. –

the cold stage. 3° By a discharge of bile during the Paroxysm. 4th By the time of its attack. 5th By occurring in climates that are not very hot or cold it is little known in the West Indies, or in climates uniformly hot or cold. 6th The urine secreted during the fit of the fever is clear, while that of the interval is turbid & of a brick colour. In Intermittents if the system be low give Cordials, but if it assume an inflammatory type V.S. if necessary, Vomits, Purges, &c. The state of the Pulse, Intensity of pain, vomiting &c should be attended to & shd determine the quantity of blood to be drawn &c Dr Holmes says that in the Intermittents of Jamaica, he was obliged to V.S. while in the Y Fever he never found it necessary. I suppose that in the latter, the system was reduced below the point of inflammatory action. We had a case of an intermittent in Ther Hospital (Robert Rose) & was of the Tertian Type of 3 months standing & was by the first V.S. made a continued fever — the patient was cured in 8 days after his admission. Vernal intermittents were formerly thought healthy, but V.S. is necessary in them too *
Thing James said that Intermittents in the Spring was Physick for a Thing; but in his old age he died of one.
Being

Being reminded of his saying when on his death bed by his Physician, he said for a young King & not an old one. When they are Mild & the Pulse Typhus the fit is often prevented by Laud: and diluting drinks. V.S. if the pulse be tense & neutral salts & bitter tea before the first Paroxysm, bark before the 2d & Laud: before the 3d. If the inflammatory symptoms be low & the pulse be Typhus. As mild as the intermittent generally is in the Spring, it commonly assumes an inflammatory appearance in the Fall at wh time V.S. is always proper. I have here found it necessary to bleed 3 or 4 times before the system was prepared for the bark. In intermittents of the mild kind, just before the Paroxysm, Wine Laud: about 30 drops, vinegar & pepper together, about a teaspoonful of the latter to half a pint of the former, dancing, hot & cold bath, Spirits, sulphur in Spts, Stramonium, or tobacco applied to the wrists, a ride on horse back, sweating before the fire, terror & electricity will sometimes be effectual, by acting on the predesposing debility. — The Remedies to prevent the recurrence of a fit are 1st Palliative, as bitters of all kinds, astringents as alum & salts &c. Bitters & astringents combined, juice of spiders in bread, or the web made into

pills

The Oil of Amber applied to the Back, very useful in children

+ which keeps up a counter stimulus

of Arsenic

pills. Radical from 1/16 to 10 gr. in substance or solution, glue, the tourniquet applied round the thigh so as to accumulate the blood in the superior part of the body. it prevents the chill & lessens the fever. But the Bark is superior to any of these & stands unrivalled in intermittents, & whenever it fails it is in consequence of inattention to the state of the system, or because the bark is of a bad quality or not aided by auxillaries. Emetics are sometimes given as preparatory to the bark, but purges are preferable, discharging the bile &c more effectually. It is most effectual when given just before the expected paroxysm. It is not safe to give it in tincture unless greatly diluted & to those accustomed to spirits. Children may have a waist coat quilted with the bark, or it may be given by injections. Sometimes the Paroxysm succeeding the first dose of bark is worse in consequence of it this is a good sign. It may be given with snake root, orange peel &c in order to make it more pallatable. The follow^g causes may fail to make it cure. 1st Giving it in the inflammatory state of the system 2^d In visceral obstructions of the Liver Spleen &c 3^d In an highly excitable state

of

of the system. 4th In exhausted state of excitability. 5th Its long use losing its effects thereby. 6th In inducing costiveness or diarrhoea. 7th Its being of a bad quality.

The Remedies for the Inflammatory state of this fever are Vf. Purges Low diet &c and then the bark seldom fails. For Visceral obstructions the same with the addition of Clysters. These two states have always a sizy blood. In all intermittents that are protracted the disease is kept up by congestion or obstructions, for these Vf. & Mercury are necessary. Decoction or infusion is often effectual when the powder fails, this is owing to the accumulation of excitability being too great for the stimulus of the powder, or in other words to the disproportion of the stimulus to the excitability. Bitters cure when bark fails & for the same cause. Recollect that I mentioned formerly that the Willow bark cured when the Peruvian killed. When excitability is nearly gone, large doses of the bark as 4 to 5 oz a day with ginger, cloves, flowers Martiales &c. It is very powerful when given with iron. The Lancet must not be forgotten in chronic cases. After long use of the bark lay it aside & give other tonic bitters a day or two if it induce costiveness join with it a little Rhubarb

if

+ It has retained its original character for more than 200 years.

++ one eyed, bracelet

if diarrhoea a little laxed: If after all this it fails suspect it to be bad & get better. After the cure a few doses of bark shd be given about the full & change of the moon. Blisters when applied to the wrists are often of the most evident advantage in obstinate intermittents. Lying in bed & fasting on the day of the expected fit will often prevent it. If all these fail recourse must be had to a new climate. I once knew a man to be cured by going to sea, after bark, arsenic, &c & had failed. But we must recollect that medicines sometimes do not produce their good effects until after they are discontinued. I cannot take leave of this subject without previously taking notice of the discovery of that invaluable medicine the bark. 1st It was discovered by an Indian. 2d Introduced into use by a Priest 3d Revived by Regular bred Physicians. 4th Received by a Quack, & partly still unpopular in France & Italy.

Intermittents sometimes appear in disguised forms 1st In Periodical head ache, tooth or ear ache &c The Remedies are Vomit, Purging, Blisters & then the Bark. The tooth if it be decayed shd certainly be extracted. 2d In periodical convulsions in children, either as Quotidians or Tertians. 3d In Periodical vomits of bile. Bark shd be

be given here. 5th In Periodical Dysentery, here the Bark sh^d be used freely. 6th In Periodical Coma & Apoplexy, by V.S. Blisters &c then the Bark 7th Eruptions on the skin 8th In Periodical Gleet 9th In Nictolopia or Hen Blindness, or an inability to see after night all these are known by occurring in the time of intermittents. 10th In Dropsy 11th In Periodical fever of part of the body only, as in the arm &c The Consequence of these half cured intermittents are 1st Pulmonary Congestions, cough, & fever the remedies for w^h are V.S. Purges, Mercury, Low diet &c 2d Obstructions of the spleen, Liver, Omentum &c These are the effects of such weak stimuli as are not sufficient to induce disease, or more frequently the consequence of a want of depletion. Bark Steel &c are here proper 3d Sore legs, swellings of the limbs, Jaundice dropsy &c V.S. Mercury Frictions &c 4th Hectic fever here salivation promises most. The next form of fever is

The Hectic.

This is often confounded with the Intermittent. The Hectic often occurs in the Phthisis Pulmonalis. Its causes are 1st Ulcers, as in the joints &c 2d Schirri or scrofulous tumours in the glandular parts of the body as in the Uterus &c 3d Obstructions in the viscera as the Liver &c Calculi, gall stones &c 4th

Sharp

× & by Pregnancy

* Hectic fever differs from Intermittents in the following ways. —

Sharp Needles pins &c Recollect the lady cured of a Hectic only by the discharge of a Pin from the Vagina 5 Leucorrhoea & Menorrhagia. 6th Poisons which have been called slow. 7th Ordinary stimuli rendered powerful in consequence of an increased excitability. 8th Atmosphere rendered impure in consequence of Mercurial exhalations 9th Hamilton mentions its being induced by Nostalgia. *

* Its marks are 1st They are seldom regular longer than 3 or 4 paroxysms 2° Sweats succeeding chills. 3° The sweats give little or no relief for the fever continues after them & chills frequently appear during the sweat for 10 or 12 days at a time. 4th Urine pale during the intermissions & turbid in the ~~intervals~~ fit. 5th Great pains resembling those of Rheumatisms, swelling without pain & sometimes a sudden disappearance of the swelling. The Hectic sometimes comes on suddenly, but generally steals on gradually, it being sometimes a month before the patient is aware of its approach. There is often a circumscribed spot on the cheek, or on both, having no intermediate shade between it & the colour of the face wh. establishes its character. People about 45 are more subject to it than at any other age. The pulse varies very much in this disease, it seldom fails to give warning of its insidious

* The Pulse is Synocha or Synochoid, Typhus or Typhoid. —

dicono design. The patient in the hectic seldom complains of pain in the head wh is almost an universal symptom in intermittents. They sit up & without any inconvenience. The arterial system is chiefly affected. Women of 40 to 45 are often subject to the hectic from retini and obstructions,* wounds poisons leucorrhoea & may all give rise to it. The cause of fever from these, may be an unsuccessful attempt of Nature to carry off the exciting cause. Powerful stimuli acting on accumulated excitability

The Remedies are the removal of humors, exciting causes & as Nausea, for these may induce it. V.S. when the pulse is Synocha or Synochoid (for it should be strictly attended to) or when that cannot be used, nitre and other feeble evacuents. Bark, steel & the cold bath are the remedies generally recommended. A milk diet has been used to greater advantage than either of these, but from the great nourishment it contains, the propriety of its being given is doubted. I have used every tonic to no purpose. Infusion of Malt has been used with success. Governor Sharta of S. Carolina was perfectly cured by an old woman of his fever with this infusion the manner in wh it is made is to take 2, 3 or 4 spoonfuls of the sifted powder of malt to wh add a quart of boiling

boiling water, 2 or 3 spoonful, of sugar, & a little wine; 2 or 3 quarts of it may be taken daily drinking sediments & all. Arsenic has been recommended here, also digitalis, bark, bitters &c but they generally aggravate the symptoms of the disease unless the pulse be Typhus. From all this it appears that like the Shirt of Hercules it can only be shaken off by labour & exercise, but some times it is out of the Patients power to take this exercise from want of means or improper weather &c. Are we then to desert them? May not some new action be created in the System? as by salivation. To prevent the chills from 20 to 30 drops of Laud: are used with success, in some cases it was the only medicine that checked the disease. The most valuable of all the remedies are riding on horseback, salivation, hard labour, V.S. & Laud: Hunter mentions a case that was cured by amputating a diseased limb, wh was the supposed cause. Was it by the removal of the cause, or by creating a new action, that this cure was effected? I believe the latter.

3 Febricula comes next. It is common to the South in Autumn & is known by the name of inward fever. The Patient is neither sick nor well, his hands

hands are hot. It is best known by a quick pulse, dry tongue, little head ache, & high coloured urine. It only requires the stimulus of a glass of wine to be known into an intermittent. The remedies are vomits, gentle purges &c, but above all blisters, back; & b.f. is sometimes necessary. This is so common to the South that few escape it.

Critical days. In spite of all the changes of climates critical days have continued for ages, they were even noticed by Hippocrates, all fevers have critical days, which are more plain & distinct in uniform climates. Dr Lenac calls the Tertian the primary form of fever & its critical days are on the 3° 5th 7th 9th, 11th after wh the Quartan type is assumed, & then the critical days are the 14th, 17th & 20th & after the 20th on the 27th 35 & 42°. The Q. Fever generally terminates on the critical days of 3, 5, 7 &c. In consequence of extreme debility the crisis is sometimes observed on a non critical day. Dr Jackson informs us that of 60 cases of intermittent fever wh terminated favourably 10 terminated on the 3°, 10 on the 5th, 20 on the 7th, 10 on the 9th 5 on the 11th & 5 on the 17th day. Of 9 that died, one on the 6th, one on the 7th six on the 8th & one on the 10th day. All continued

fever

fevers are protracted tertians as is evident from the exacerbations on the 3d day. The continued fevers are more violent on Critical days, when the remedies are V.S. & which shd be attended to. The present mode of practice may derive some advantage from observing the critical days in continued fevers, where the remissions are not observed, the fever will be of the greatest force on the odd day & shew a Centripetal tendency on those days, when V.S. & Purges shd be used. If the paroxysm of fever be worse on an even or non critical day, the Physicians attention is so much the more necessary, as the patient is then getting worse, & the fever becoming more dangerous. It generally terminates in death on the 4th or 5th day. When any doubt is entertained about giving bark or other Stimulants, give them on the non critical days. A very great advantage arises from attending to critical days, we may keep up the hopes of the Patient & thereby obtain his confidence. The critical days change in different seasons. In this place the Ty. Fever generally terminates in August on the 3d day; in Septr on the 3d & 5th. In Octr. on the 5 & 7th & the later in Octr the more protracted, & this I suppose is applicable to middle climates. Drs Balfour & Lind with some others, say that fevers

fevers shew exacerbations on the full & change of the Moon & for about 3 days before & 3 days after the change. I believe in the effects of the Moon in these cases, & Dr Mosely says that fevers grow worse at such times in Jamaica. From this we may learn to use 1st More powerful Medicines at these two lunar periods. 2d Avoid more particularly all exciting causes at these periods. 3d To guard against relapses on those days. 4th Not to give tonics about these periods.

Prognosis of Fever.

Or the signs wh indicate the issue of Fever in Life or Death. 1st These signs vary in different countries, in different seasons in the same country, in different people, in different ages, & in different grades of the same fever. 2d There is great difference between the same grade of fever in Adults & Children, which arises from 2 causes. 1st Children are more tenacious of life than adults, hence they frequently recover after a black vomit & half closed eyes. 2d They are not frightened at the black vomit or other fatal symptoms as adults are. 3d There is great difference in different periods of life. 4th The same signs differ in Meagre & robust habits. 5th In the particular state of health in

in ancestors, for a person from healthy ancestors will survive a more violent attack of fever, than one from sickly ancestors. –

Signs of life & Death in general states of Fever. –
1st The Violence, danger & duration of fever may be predicated from a knowledge of the violence &c of the remote causes, the Predisposing, the exciting &c & the suddenness of the attack without premonitory symptoms. 2d As the Union or intimacy of the different parts of the system becomes broken the fever is more dangerous, as in the Hectic, and less so the more general the fever is. In the Hectic the Arterial system alone is affected, & all the other systems are unaffected. We see it too in Spasms or Convulsions, where but one system alone is affected 3d Paroxysms being worse on even than odd days, those fevers which creep on slowly are worse than those wh come on suddenly. 4th The absence of appetite & chill unfavourable, but the coming on of the chill after V.S. is favourable. Anticipating fits unfavourable & procrastinating fits favourable. Absence of pain & the Patients saying he is too well unfavourable, if a chill comes on in the close of a fever it is favourable. The sudden recovery of strength is unfavourable. –

Signs

Signs of Life & Death are

1st Direct debility in the beginning of fever is not alarm.g but at the close is a sign of death, appearing in Tremor &c Lying constantly on the back, sliding down in the bed, a disposition to faint, raising the legs in bed, tremor of the tongue are all unfavourable symptoms. 2° Absence of pain dangerous in Malignant fevers, but less so than when the pulse is tense & the patient says he is too well, return of pain after depletion ~~un~~favourable. Long prostrated pains are dangerous & more so in vital parts than else where, they waste excitability. Pain returning after depletion & occupying external parts in every state of fever favourable, as they shew a centrifugal tendency 3° Partial heat or coldness, if long continued, as cold worts when the hands & fingers are warm is always fatal. Cold feet & breath, long protracted chilliness, a sense of heat on the skin, or in the Stomach are all unfavourable. 4th Absence of, or immoderate thirst unfavourable, sudden subsiding of these, with a dry or black tongue, & thirst for uncommon drinks are all unfavourable. 5th The Pulse being preternaturally slow (except in old people) unfavourable, more so in children. An intermitting pulse is dangerous, we sometimes however meet with this

when

when there is no danger, & when it continues from habit in Convalescents. I once saw it attend the whole time of convalescence; the danger is in proportion to the number of intermissions in a given time, when the Pulsation is 120 the case is alarming & when as high as 180 few recover. I once saw the pulse 208 in the hectic fever wh proved fatal. 6th A white tongue is the sign of inflammation, a Yellow one of bile. A red smooth tongue, a black, & natural tongue are very dangerous in Malignt fevers & generally fatal. A tongue becoming moist after being dry, or becoming gradually moist first from the edges & gradually spreading over the whole is favourable. A hot tongue dangerous, but a cold one fatal. Sores on the tongue & lips are generally safe & favourable, but always fatal when in the fauces, tonsils & throat. Take care that you are not deceived by matters foreign to the disease, as chewg Tobacco, when that appetite remains, port wine, liquorice jellies &c, or a dry tongue made so by sleeping with the mouth open, or moist by drink or by art 7th Eyes half closed fatal in every case in adults, except in dysentery. One eye larger than the other, a contracted or dilated pupil, muddiness, glassiness, continued motion &

& winking of the eyes, squinting blindness, false or double vision, catching at imaginary objects, matter formed in the inner corner of the eye, involuntary tears, a felon coming & going off the cornea are all unfavourable. The pupil of the eye becoming clear & lighter is favourable. 8th Deafness favourable in mild diseases but the reverse in Malignt. Tinnitus aurium, pain from slight motion, a revival or extension of the sense of hearing after deafness, all unfavourable. 9th Super-sensation, insensibility to cold blisters &c unfavourable, sudden restoration to sensibility, to cold, pain &c fatal. Great pain attending the touch of blisters in mild fevers are favourable. It is a favourable sign if the patient asks you how he is, before you put the same question to him, & more so if he asks you about your own state of health. Gaping sneezing picking the nose &c are favourable, they shew the return of sensibility. Return of old pain in former diseases & looking round quickly are favourable, an exception to this occurs in Asthma. 10th Hollow eyes, contracted skin on the forehead, a frown, a resemblance to ancestors, the Hippocratic Countenance, & one naturally placid are all unfavourable. The feverish countenance is favoura-

ble

-ble as is the fluid, but not the livid colour of the nails; expansion of the cheeks unfavourable. a hollow moaning occurring when awake, but worse in sleep; cold breath & the rattles are fatal in adults. 12th A quick sharp & unnatural voice, paraphonia palatina are unfavourable. Aphonia more so, but I have seen recoveries from both of them. 13th Lying on the side after lying on the back always favourable. 14th Old sores returning, eruptions about the mouth, spontaneous salivation & sweats are favourable. The Priapism is generally favourable, but in 1793 it preceded death in one case. Dr Haller relates a case in wt it continued 2 hours after death. Mahomet died with this symptom. Viscid matter adhering to the teeth gnashing them, convulsions, tremors &c are fatal; Also hiccup in Malignt fevers, but not in mild. 15th A return of appetite for food, tobacco coffee &c are favourable. 16th Obstinate Costiveness from defective secretion, white stools, the involuntary discharge of stools & urine, the discharge of flatus without noise are all unfavourable, but when flatus is discharged with noise, it shews a command over the Sphincter ani, this the Dr learned from an old woman. Green & black stools are favour-

able

favourable in bilious fevers. Stools are healthy when they are bene odorata & bene colorata. Worms when discharged alive by the anus favourable, but not when discharged by the mouth; when discharged in the beginning of fever mixed with slime & when alive favourable, but when discharged dead & in the close of fever, & unfavourable. 17th Vomiting is alarming, also bloody urine, suppression of do, pale, high or coffee coloured urine are all unfavourable. Milky urine denotes a disease of long continuance, when it is cloudy it is favourable, because it shews the signs of a crisis, gravelly matter adhering to the sides of the pot is favourable, this gravelly matter in calculus cases falls to the bottom & in fevers sticks to the sides of the pot. Sweats in mild fevers if universal are favourable, but if partial are not so. An acid putrid or cadaverous smell & taste of the sweat unfavourable & generally fatal. I have known a recovery after the sudor latter than the sudor in fevers. Abscesses & Glandular Swellings favourable. Cold sweats unfavourable.

I come now to the Signs of Life & Death as they regard the Mind. Apathy unfavourable. A silent delirium more alarming than a talkative one, if this

last symptoms occur after being suspended it is favourable, but if they continue throughout the disease, this inference cannot be drawn. Good temper is favourable an inquiry after news, the hour of the day or night, a disposition to be removed, or to change beds are all favourable. A great desire of life & sleep of moderate length are favourable. Want of solicitude & friendship for the family & relations unfavourable, but their return after being suspended is favourable. A slow answer to questions, wakefulness & unfavourable, a return of ill humour favourable. Sudden cures are seldom wanting especially in chronic cases. All these symptoms may deceive us with a few exceptions. I have seen recoveries from the most unfavourable symptoms & vice versa. A Physician shd never forsake his Patient, whatever may be the signs, nor shd he give a prognostic unless pressed, but let him say that worse have recovered, & those of better symptoms have died. If pressed positively to say, let the prognostic be unfavourable, that if the patient recover, he may be thought wiser than himself, & his skill more esteemed than his judgment admired

Having now Gent: spoken of the primary forms of fever I must next observe that there are six forms of fever

fever more strongly dependant upon the arterial system than any other viz: the

Yellow Fever, The Inflammatory Bilious, mild bilious, Intermittent or R — & Febricula.

Also that there are four more connected to the alimentary Canal viz: the — Dysentery, Cholera, Colic & Diarrhoa. These you will do well to remember.

We will now proceed to deliver a few remarks upon the cause symptoms & cure of those states of general fever, which are known by the name of the Y: Fever Bilious &c. Plague, Jail fever, the fever from Opium, & the bite of rabid animals.

1st Bilious states of Fever. I shall only say a few words about these forms of fever because so many writers have spoken of them, the best of wh are Cleghorn, Hillary, Jackson, Clarke, Dr J Hunter & Senac &c

1st Of the Mild Bilious. Has a manner as many forms as the Y Fever & the cure is the same. The Pulse is moderately synochus, & the blood seldom sizy. The Remedies are 1st V.S. when the Pulse is active 2° Purges as Salts. Cremor tartar & senna & sometimes Calomel. 3° Gentle vomits. 4° Diluting drinks & cold water 5° Blisters after the 3 or 4th day to the wrists and after it

it has assumed an intermittent type, the Bark is a specific, when the bark is rejected Chamomile tea, columbo quassia, gentian &c may be used with great advantage. Salivation is seldom necessary in this form of fever, but sometimes it is necessary to prevent relapses; the sooner this fever comes on in the fall the more general it will be. 2° Dry air produces inflammatory & remitting fevers. Moist do intermittent & bilious fevers. These forms frequently change to a grade half way between a Mild & Yellow Fever. I have called it the inflammatory remittent, & have described it under the head of break bone fever in my Inquiries. These fevers still assumed a more Malignant form in 93 wh was the Y. Fever for an acct of wh I refer you to the 3d & 4th Vol: of my Inquiries, also to Hillary, Mosely, Cox's Museum &c. You are not to expect to find the accounts of the Symptoms &c similar in all, for it appears sometimes in the form of Synocha, Dysentery, Palsy, Apoplexy, different kinds of Convulsions, Buboes &c. In the form of Intermittents when it kills as certainly as when it does not intermit. It frequently terminates on the 5th & 7th day. It frequently appears in the form of chronic inflammatory, chronic

Typhoid

&c and sometimes in febricula in a dumb form in wh the muscles preserve their excitement, walking even until first before death — in the form of Universal Yellowness wh is not dangerous, fainting or a disposition to faint upon being removed, sweats coldness petechia on the Skin &c It generally occurs in the Middle of August, the Pulse slow not active at sometimes & the reverse at others, a natural tongue with great heat on the skin are dangerous symptoms; A person died of pain in the toe only, who after being opened showed evident signs of great inflammation in the Stomach. The exciting causes of this are swimming, gunning, vomiting by eating mushrooms, sleeping in a damp place, fractured leg, relinquishment of former occupations, these are what I have collected in this City, especially in 1793 at wh time the System was like a florence flask. In consequence of the Brain having white serum in its Ventricles, & there being great marks of inflammation in the Stomach when no vomiting takes place, it has been supposed that the black vomit, does not occur till after the death of the Stomach. —

The Remedies for Vomiting are V.S. Chamomile tea milk, or milk & lime water, of each equal parts. this has allayed

allayed a vomiting where every thing else has failed; sweet oil, thin milk & molasses, alkaline salts, Oat=meal roasted & tea made of it, spirit of turpentine 10 drops with sweet oil or Molasses, white sugar ℞ii laud: 30 drops, mint water ℥iv made into a julep has been highly recommended; total abstinence, by it the Sto=mach puts itself, as it were, into a good humour; Blis=ters to the pit of the Stomach, wrists, or ankles; milk & lime water injected into the anus; large doses of Opium by the mouth & rectum; cayenne pepper. — For a Diarrhoa testaceous powders &c. For a pain in the head, ice in bladders, or cold water applied to it, injections of cold water for pain in the bowels; in the Stomach, gentle frictions of sweet oil & laud:; for Coma, cupping, Blisters, or a plaister of mustard all over the head. —

2° The Plague. This is the offspring of Miasma. The symptoms differ from different causes as habits, customs, climates &c. There is no form of Ty. Fever in wh the Plague does not appear, it appears in all the 13 primary forms of fever. It is altered not only by climate &c but by diet, dress, manners, religious &c

It

It prevails in no part where there is no Animal or vegetable putrefactions. It is not specifically contagious, it appears in Dysentery & Mania. It never was or ever will be exported from one country to another. It lessens as the intercourse between nations increase. The causes wh prevent it here, are 1st The highly cultivated state of the country. 2d The great consumption of vegetables. 3d Better accomodations. 4th cleanliness. It is kept up in Egypt by the following causes 1st The uncultivated state of the country. 2d Moisture 3d Filthiness. 4th Bad constructed Cities as narrow streets &c 5th The Doctrine of Predestination 6th By believing in its importation. It is checked by cold & hot weather & by rain like the Y. Fever. It appears after the rises of the Nile & goes off about the middle of June

The Remedies are Vf. ther is sometimes useful, tho the system is generally so prostrated as not to admit of depletion, sweating purging, vomiting & opium; salivation is too slow to do good. The Plague generally terminates in sore throat & mouth, Diarrhoa, Influenza, Gonorrhoa &c See Webster's Medical Reports

3d

3d Jail Fever. This is sometimes attended with, 1st So great a degree of morbid action as to require 2 or 3 bleedings, or even more when the complaint is attended with obstructions. 2d It appears sometimes in Chronic or Acute Dysentery. 3d It is attended occasionally with inguinal swellings wh have been mistaken for Buboes. I should have been deceived when Surgeon to the Army, but for Monroe which I kept continually by me. 4th It spreads by excreted matter & cold weather, approaching to a warm climate drives it entirely away. Dr Hunter informed me that the Soldiers never had it when they kept in the open air. 5th It is sometimes communicated by one in whom it is dormant, this may be believed from the follow. circumstance. I knew a case of a Man who was never affected by handling a Poisonous vine, but his wife always felt the effects of it altho she did not touch it 6th This fever may be shunned by avoiding all the predisposing & exciting causes mentioned. It may be cured by accomodating the remedies to the different states of the System, when the Pulse is Synocha, Synochus, Synochula, or Synochoid.—

We will next speak of

4th

4th Fever induced by Opium. This is truly a Malignant state of fever. The Remedies are 1st B.f. when the pulse is active or much depressed 2° Emetics when all others fail a feather may have some effect, indeed tickling the throat with a feather is the most successful in the first instance. The Larynx may be retentive of its sensibility when that of the Stomach is lost. 3° Cold applications to the Stomach when there is much febrile heat. 4th Cordials after depletion, the best of wh are ardent Spts & Other. 5th Stimulating injections & Cataplasms to the feet. 6th Flaggellation.

5th Fever produced by the bite of a Rabid Animal. For a full account I refer you to the 2° Vol: of my Inquiries.—

6th Fever produced by Poisons. These are of three kinds. The Animal Vegetable & Mineral. The Remedies for these are 1st Such as act by the mouth & bowels. 2° Such as destroy the effects of the Poison by forming a Mixture. & 3° such as destroy the effects of the Poison, by forming a new & less dangerous action.— The 1st are Vomits wh may be excited with the finger feather &c. White Vitriol is the quickest of these medicines in its operation. Snuff may be used when

Mar.

* The worst form of Malignt fever is excited by the bite of the Rattle Snake – To the state of this fever the Remedies must be accommodated. —

other medicines fail, in the dose of about 6 grs to discharge from the bowels, purges of sweet oil & milk & water, diluting drinks. To give those of the 2d head such sh^d be taken as would make a neutral mixture. —

The Remedies under the 3d head w^h are to cure by creating a new but less dangerous action, are Opium & ardent Spirits. The cures w^h have been made by these remedies shew us that we sh^d never desert our patients in this disease. When these remedies fail excite an action on the Skin; recollect the dog cured of Nux vomica by Flagellation & the 2 cures given by Darwin of the effects of Flagellation.* When the Fever is slow treat it as fever from other causes. Sweating has been attempted as proper, if the Poison shew a tendency to pass off this way sweating sh^d be used. Mosely says that an action excited in the Stomach acts in the same way as a cure when the poison has been taken by the Skin, as an irritation excited on the skin does when the poison has been inwardly taken. Sometimes the Poison acts primarily on the skin inducing erysipelatous inflammation, & morbid excitement in the bloodvessels.

We shall now consider certain States as they occur in Malign^t fevers. — These are

1st

* The Patient will faint perhaps after the 1st 2d or 3d bleeding, but not afterwards. —

1st The Sweating state of Fever. This occurs in many diseases as Pleurisy, Consumption &c it may be either with strong or weak morbid action, that with strong occurs in the waking state in the Y. Fever, Pleurisy, Intermittent Fever &c and may be called the Tonic sweat, that with weak occurs in the sleeping state, in the Plague & Hectic fever &c may be called the Atonic sweat. They are Fetid, Yellow, Green, Acrid &c. In cases of great morbid excitement, where the sweating state comes on V.S would be proper, sitting up in bed &c. In weak morbid action the remedies are Elix: vitriol & other Tonics & even sometimes in the Typhoid state of fever a small V.S. will prevent sweats.

2° The Fainting State. This occurs in all those fevers of a violent & Malignt form. The Remedies are small V.S. Emetics &c *

3° The Burning State. This has been called caura, but it is rather the consequence of disease, it is the calor mordens, the blood when trickling down the arm is burning to the patient, it is a symptom of Malignt fever. I have known the heat to be very great when the pulse was imperceptible, hence we may determine that heat is not proportioned to the violence of the circulation

circulation of the blood. The Remedies are V.S. & cold applications.

4th The Cold & Chilly State. This is often protracted for several days, is sometimes partial & sometimes general. The Remedies are V.S. & this has often removed the cold from the feet, & after V.S. friction is a useful remedy.

5th The Petechial. This is the Malignant form suffocated on the Skin & the system is generally prostrated when the Petechiæ appear. These petechiæ are to Malignt fevers what the prickly heat is to the mild bilious. The remedies are those used in the prostration of the system. The next form of fever is the

Intestinal in wh are included Diarrhoa, Dysentery, Cholera Morbus & Colic, & first of

Diarrhoa Here I shall confine myself to the acute & not the chronic. This occurs more in the seasons in wh cold nights succeed hot days, this is a check to the perspiration determining it to the bowels; also in moist weather. It is occasioned by eating unripe fruit & that in large quantities, by large quantities of fresh meat as food after being accustomed to salt meat, by pu-

tied meal &c. The Remedies are frequent purges, diluting drinks & after wh Laud: internally or about 40 drops wh ℥iv of flaxseed tea injected up the rectum.

Dysentery. This is a higher grade of Diarrhoa. It is to Diarrhoa as Gout is to Rheumatism or Consumption to Catarrh. The discharge of Mucus alone from the intestines in Dysentery may be called a Gonorrhoa of the bowels. As the Dysentery is often preceded by diarrhoa so it often goes off in that form. The causes of Dysentery are the same as those of Diarrhoa; Bad wheat has induced it, Sour wine has done the same, human effluvia produces it too. It sometimes comes on as the Diarrhoa with focal discharges but more frequently by costiveness & no discharge at all of bile. The Patient experiences great pain & an inclination to Stool, the perspiration is generally stopt, the discharge is sometimes mucus without blood & vice versa. The Pulse is sometimes quick & at others active. the pain in the bowels is sometimes up to the point of the Sternum, at other times low down in the rectum & sometimes in the whole Canal. It is sometimes general

general in the intestines & no pain at all. A membrane is often discharged it is the coagulating Lymph formed into a membrane by inflammation; It is sometimes attended with faintness & suspension of motion, weakness sometimes so great as for the patient to be fatigued by the least exercise, even speaking will tire him. Again we see patients walking till just before their death. It generally terminates in a few days, but is sometimes protracted for several months. It is then called Dysenticula or chronic dysentery. Dissections shew the following marks in Dysentery. 1st No marks of disease, this is noticed by Dr. Zimmerman; the bowels in this case were diseased beyond inflammation; we may suppose death here to have come on before inflammation could take place. 2d Inflammation. 3d a Membrane. 4th Pustules on the Intestines. 5th Tubercles. 6th Gangrene tho' this is rare 7th The inner membrane of the small intestines abraded. 8th diseased liver 9th Enlarged Spleen. Dysentery submits to the laws of Epidemics & the remedies shd be accommodated to the different forms. It is Malignt, Inflammatory, Mild or Typhoid & Intermittent. It prevails more in high

than

than in low situations, it appears in heights under wh there is perfect health; it affects country people more than those of the town owing to the continual use of cordials by the latter; it alternates every year or two with the bilious & Y. Fever, it changes in the same year, & in the same person alternates every year or two. Sometimes begins as Dysentery & ends as bilious fever. Dysentery sometimes prevails in one part of a City while the bilious fever exists in another both requiring the same treatment. It sometimes terminates in Opthalmia. Dr Clarkson informs us that it sometimes ends in Salivation. It is more fatal to children & old people than to those of middle age. It spares no age nor will any mode of life be exempt from it. It is more common among the blacks of the west Indies than the whites. If it occurs in the beginning of a rainy season, it is more easily cured & vice versa. There is a disease in Quito in South America wh is similar to Dysentery it is called bal Melle or Echo; it is cured by throwing a part or the whole of a lime up the rectum, this is mentioned by Baron Humboldt. Are there any remedies to prevent this disease? Yes during its pre=

predisposition a gentle purge will prevent it. Purges of salt water will have the same effect. I once heard of a Commander who carried his soldiers to salt water every morning & made them drink half a pint each, this practice was an effectual preventive to the disease. When salt water cannot be obtained, Glaubers salts may I believe with equal propriety be used. — The Remedies should be suited to the state of the System & the prevailing Epidemic. When the System is prostrated below the point of reaction in the first stage of the disease all depletions ought be avoided; purges, vomits &c have frequently caused death in such cases. The Proper Remedies are Wine, Bark Laud: cordials &c & cordial injections. —

Inflammatory state of Dysentery.

Here we must again be regulated by the Pulse pain & V.S. is generally requisite. I have caused this operation to be performed from 1 to 20 times in a patient with success, this was when it preceded the Y. Fever. Dr Blythwin always used to bleed when it came on with chilliness & with no discharge of bile Purges are always proper and ought to be repeated often; castor oil, lintseed or sweet oil,

crystals

crystals of tartar & sulphur are proper. The domestic medicines are fresh churned butter milk in large draughts. Sir Jno Pringle recommends Calomel & Rhubarb, but they shd never be used until others fail. To apirt Clysters shd be given repeatedly. Vomits have been forbidden, but if there be much nausea, they are necessary. Limes have been used, salt water, sal soda alone cured our prisoners in Tripoli. Are sweats proper? Dr Mosely speaks highly of them, tho' I think them injurious unless their use be pointed out by nature. Diluting drinks should be used, flaxseed tea, gum arabic, hartshorn, mullen tea, rice water, shells of hazle nuts, tallow & starch in warm water. Perhaps the following prescription wh varies but little from what I have just told you before will be the most valuable in Dysentery. Mutton suet with milk, hazle nuts, tallow & starch, Chalk salt of tartar, gum arabic & Laud shd be injected. Blisters are proper to be applied to the wrists or belly. The skin and bowels act on each other as antagonizing muscles. I have heard of 2 cases of men who were cured of dysentery by being whipt. Opiates shd be given after the reduction of morbid excitement, if given before, the pain is thereby increased. Opium shd be given in small doses by day

day & in large do by night. Towards the close if the disease shd run into an intermittent form, bark shd be used, if chronic a salivation. This last has now become common. The practice must be varied in different years &c. Dr — mentions that during 60 years practice he never saw the Dysentery alike in a succesive year. Here I will propose 2 remedies often effectual in this disease. 1st Lying on the belly, 2d Smoking tobacco. When it assumes a mild form V.S. is seldom proper, but cordials shd be used. When pain becomes periodical bark & laud: should be used. Remember Gent: what I told you a little while past, that dysentery like the Y. Fever changes every year, & that a change of Remedies is consequently necessary. V.S. may cure this year & it may fail the next & purges take its place. The Spaniards on the Mississippi seldom recover of Dysentery, while the Americans are almost sure to recover. This is owing to the influence of diet, as the Spaniards had for their breakfast 4 pods of pepper, a herring & a spoonful of sweet oil mixed. In cases of great weakness, the patient shd not rise from his bed to evacuate his faces, a bed pan, old clothes, or a piece of soft leather shd be used to receive them in. The pain of

of Tenesmus may be cured by an injection of Laud: & sweet oil a spoonful each. Equal parts of sweet oil & Laud: applied upon a bit of tow to the anus is useful in Tenesmus, it acts like a charm in easing the pain — The Chronic Dysentery is cured by a Salivation, riding on horseback &c. Dysentery ends 1st In health 2° In Chronic Diarrhoa. 3° in Palsy 4th In Rheumatism 5th In Dropsy, 6th In Tetanus & Tympany. — The favourable Symptoms are 1st Discharge of dead worms — 2° Suppression of Urine, 3° Fæces intimately mixed with blood wh shews that some vessels or vessel high up in the intestine is broken. Hemorrhages are more alarm^g, Sunken Countenance, restlessness, hiccup & a squeaking voice are all fatal symptoms. Is this disease Contagious? Only by excretion. It is most certainly contagious from human Miasma. I deny that the dysentery ever spreads in a way similar to that in wh the small pox is disseminated. I shall conclude my account of this disease with 2 remarks. 1st That when left to itself it is generally fatal — 2° That there is no disease so completely within the powers of Medicine. —

Cholera

Cholera Morbus.

This is a form of bilious fever. It is attended with a bilious discharge upwards & downwards, it is also attended with cramp &c it is excited by summer fruits, night or cold air &c. The remedies are to be suited to the reigning epidemic Pulse &c. Since the year 1793 I have Cured children in this disease with great advantage. Opium in this state does harm. In a moderate state of the disease cordials are serviceable as warm toddy pipperment tea &c warm embrocations on the abdomen hot drinks &c. Milk will stop the vomiting when other remedies fail.

Bilious Colic.

This is known 1st. By bilious fever being epidemic or preceding it — 2d By being ushered in with a Chilly fit, this distinguishes it from Colic 3d By a discharge of bile upwards & downwards. 4th By the Pulse being more or less tense & active. It has occurred in Sporadic cases in time of the Y. Fever. The Remedies are V.S. Purges, Injections, blisters, warm bath; if all these fail then by a salivation, this last unlocks the bowels as soon as the mouth is touched —

This

⊙ This is the worst state — No cough is a sign of inflammation of the Pleura —

* and sometimes below the point of sensibility & consequently a cough cannot be produced — 4th The pulse is often depressed, the system is then prostrated below the point of reaction — In this case &c —

I attended a patient in the 2d attack —

Thus Gent: I have finished our acct of the Summer & Autumnal diseases. For the means of obviating the effects of Miasma in producing those diseases, I refer you to the 4th Vol: of my Inquiries.—

We proceed next in order to treat of the Pulmonary forms of fever, in wh are included Pulmonary Catarrh, Influenza, & Pulmonary Consumption: & first of

Pneumonia Vera.

In this the pain is not always confined to the side, it sometimes extends to the shoulder kidneys &c 2d We see this disease sometimes very acute without pain. 3d Without Cough as in the Yellow fever. 4th In the most violent cases when the Stomach & Lungs are very much excited, they are diseased below the point of reaction.* In this case the pulse is raised by V.S. wh indicates the necessity of depletion. 5th A Person once having Pneumony is more subject to it afterwards, this is by leaving the Lungs in a weak state, & cold air & fever always determines to a weak part. #6th It rarely occurs in countries uniformly cold or warm. In Consequence of the climate of Canada, it is seldom there. Pneumony is a symptom of, or is induced by Gout, Influenza, Small Pox, Catarrh

* Measles, Dysentery & Diarrhoea suddenly checked, repelled Eruptions, suppressions of habitual Sweats, & Menses; Malight- fever falling on the breast. —

I have taken upwards of 100 oz of blood in 2 days, & have bled 4 times in one day with the very best effects. If not called sooner, we may bleed in its latter stage. I have bled after the 5th day with advantage. The state of the System alone shd influence us. —

⊙ The bloodvessels being often more excited on one side than on the other. —

① Pregnant women require more bleeding than those in a different situation. Purges are improper.

② Blisters if applied at a proper time suspend the cough often in one night. Recollect the unity of the skin & that diseases of the bowels are often cured by blisters to the extremities

Catarrh, contusions of the breast, gun shot wounds* &c
The Remedies are V.S. accommodated to the states of the system. Certain states of the system require the loss of 8 oz of blood while others require from that quantity to 140 oz. Some authors say it is improper to bleed after the 4th 5th 9th or 11th day, but they are mistaken. V.S. is necessary as long as the Pulse indicates it, from its tension fulness &c or as long as there is a fever, (more bleeding is necessary in contusion than in other cases) # Bleeding on the affected side is preferable to the other, ⊙ the pulse will require bleeding even after an abscess is formed or broken, for it when properly managed, it may be considered as a cure. The 1st 2d & 3d bleeding will seldom be sizy, but generally after this it will shew itself to be sizy. ⊙ 2° Laxative Medicines, these are especially necessary when the disease is accompanied with bile, Calomel Neutral salts & antimony. Blisters to the side, breast & wrists after the 2d or 3d day or cuppings are proper if the System be previously reduced. The blisters may be applied in violent cases, before the System is reduced to the blistering point as the stimulating effects to the whole system is counterbalanced by the depletion it creates. ⊕ Diluting drinks with

* The Cough is sometimes constant lasting 25 days without intermission. —

H - Horse radish Tea & Oxymel of Squills & Calomel are 2 good Expectorants - H endrin Hydrothorax, Vomica &c

Little blood coming from the Lungs is unfavourable - a Diarrhoea is unfavourable - Dissolved blood on the 5th day is alarming, on the 2nd not so much so. When the pain is on the left side it is more dangerous but of a shorter duration. When the pain passes to the arm or back it is favourable, but when it descends unfavourable. —

with Seneka & antimonial pills are proper; also Opium in small quantities at first after the system is reduced, as soon as the cough comes on give demulcent drinks, such as flaxseed tea, bran tea, barley water, fig tea, apple water &c.* Are expectorants proper? No, provided V.S. has been properly used; but when the arterial system comes to sympathize with the lungs, also when V.S. is not prescribed in due time & obstructions have taken place, then may expectorants be given.* Emetics are proper when there is much phlegm, they have snatched many persons from the grave, cupping between the shoulders. Even when expectorants have been used V.S. would be proper to facilitate the discharge of the matter, or as Dr Sydenham expresses himself "to draw the cough off by the veins" The proper expectorants are squills, gum ammoniac & volatile salts. When delirium occurs about the 5th day it is always an alarming symptom.* The tinct: Canthar: with Camphor so as to induce strangury has been given in the last stage of the disease with efficacy.—

Pneumonia Notha. This is known by an increase of previous debility. It occurs in spring,

after

* The Tracheal & Bronchial vessels are so engorged, that they cannot put on inflammatory action. –

after sickly autumns & generally in old people.* The lungs are suffocated or engorged & I have called this engorgement an Apoplexy of the lungs. The Pulse is soft weak & regular. The Pneumonia Notha & Vera are sometimes blended together, in this case the pulse is tense. It is common 1st To old debilitated people 2d To drunkards 3d It is more common in the spring & in moist than dry climates & in South than North. 4th It comes on more frequently in the night. 5th It attacks & fixes in one posture. I knew a Gentleman in this City (The Revd H. Helmuth) to be taken as he was sitting upon his sofa in a leaning posture upon the palms of his hands & elbows, from wh situation he could not raise himself. 6th Without a cough. 7th Sweats on the Breast & Head. 8th Sometimes it kills in a few hours like apoplexy of the Brain (it is the apoplexy of the lungs) & sometimes not for days. I once attended a Gent: in the 3d attack of this disease, who died in 2 hours after the attack, he died in a few months after V.S. Dr Galzelle says he never knew it among the Negroes of the W Indies. Their lungs are too weak to reach to the state of inflammation. 9th It is a symptom of Gout. Pulmonary Consumption

Y: Fever & Influenza. Its cure consists in copious & prompt V.S. 20 or 30 oz sh^d be taken at a time from that to 100. In some cases the first V.S. is sufficient but here the pulse sh^d be our guide. After V.S. Blisters to the side, breast, & sometimes vol: alkali. The blisters just mentioned sh^d be applied to the shoulders thighs & arms at the same time, & assisted by sinapisms in great depression. Laud: sh^d be given in large doses after V.S. — Vapour of hot water or the smoke of resin received into the lungs, they rouse the lungs from their torpor, & prevent a second congestion taking place in them, hot water to the extremities, water poured on hot iron where warm water is not readily procured, & the vapour inhaled. I once had a Patient with a violent attack of this disease, his respiration was very difficult, having no hot water, or time to wait, I immediately poured water on hot iron under his mouth & suffered him to respire it, in a few minutes I asked him how he felt? his reply was that he was a million of times better. We are not always to expect however that these diseases are easily distinguished from each other, for they are often blended

* Colic & Diarrhoa. —

It often begins with a Synocha & ends with a Typhus Pulse & vice versa. Treacherous remissions, or more properly prostrate Paroxysms occur in this form of Pneumonia. — The Synochus & Typhus states in this form of Pneumonia are often so mixed & blended that the indications of cure are with difficulty discovered — A mixed treatment partly stimulating & partly depleting are sometimes to be pursued. —

Bilious Pneumony. In this there

are 2 Morbid actions, one in the lungs & bloodvessels & the other in the alimentary canal. It is known by a redness of the eyes, sickness, vomiting,* black tongue a slow pulse &c. 2° By prevailing in Epidemics of a bilious kind. 3° By prevailing late in Autumn & in the spring months after the prevalence of bilious fevers. There are 2 forms of this disease. The 1st with a Synocha Pulse, & the 2° with a Typhus or Typhoid d°. The Remedies for the first are copious & frequent V.S. much more so than in Pneumonia Notha. there being two actions to subdue instead of one. 2° After V.S. the daily exhibition of Purges with Calomel wh should be aided by Clysters. 3° Vomits if the Stomach be affected with nausea from bile. 4th Blisters &c. #

For the second in wh the system is prostrated below the point of reaction, & a great difficulty of breathing, quick breath &c, weakness sweating &c now & then a soap bubble tension of the Pulse occur. the remedies are 1st Emetics, for free V.S. cannot be used with advantage. 2° Gentle Purges or glysters, cupping, after wh Stimulants, as Wine Bark, Laud: Vol: Salts, snak root &c sh° be used. I once bled a student by the name of

× hence it is rare in Holland

of Craig for this disease, in consequence of wh he was evidently worse: I then used cordials & cured him. I had another Patient whom I injured by V.S. altho' his Pulse was active. I then used the Bark, Laud: & successfully.

Catarrh

This arises from cold 1st It is an atmospheric disease & derived from the sensible qualities of the air, sudden changes from heat to cold & vice versa, from the operation of these vicissitudes it is most frequent in G. Britain & the U: States, it is hardly known in Prussia or Canada

2nd It is induced by the application of cold to one part of the Body

3d By cold applied where there is sweat.

4th Cold when long applied tho not intense

5th When applied when the Body is debilitated. All these causes are attended with obstructed perspiration

2d It is induced by the secreted matter wh induces Jail fever

3d The Smell of old Cooks

4th The application of Land & sea air combined.

5th It is induced by fear distress & vexation.

Cold when uniform tho' combined with moisture will not produce it - this is a singular fact. Many of the

the Catarrhs of our country are brought on by sitting in rooms much heated with a current of cold air passing thro them. After it is formed it is occasionally contagious. It affects the Schneiderian membrane, Bronchia & pulmonary arteries. When it affects the first it causes sneezing, when the bronchia, coughing; & when the pulmonary arteries, abscesses. It is most dangerous & obstinate in the summer. Children as well as adults are affected by Catarrhs, the former in consequence of a more copious effusion in the vital parts, & being less able to bear them, often fall victims to it. —

Influenza. This is often the precursor of Y. Fever, & often succeeds it. It affects brutes also Savages in wh it differs from Catarrh from cold wh never affects the latter. The Remedies for Catarrh & Influenza divide themselves into 2 kinds, viz Those for the forming state, & 2° Those for the state when formed. —
The Remedies for the forming state are Pediluvium abstenence, apple water, wine whey, vinegar & Molasses, diluting drinks. Mr Garrick used to eat a salt herring for this disease this caused him to drink a great quantity of water which cured him in 24 hours. When the disease

* Such as from wounds - Ural conformation - Catarrh, Pneumony, Measles, asthma

× Such as fevers of all kinds, Gout, Venereal disease &c

disease is formed the Remedies are V.S. according to the state of the Pulse from 1 to 20 ozs if necessary. There is cases where not only a tense but a soft pulse calls loudly for the Lancet. The bleeding not only cures the disease, but prevents Pulmonary Consumption. A Catarrh from Cold shd never be neglected. — 2d Purges when there is an excess of bile. 3d Emetics. 4th Demulcent drinks & lastly opiates &c. These diseases as being one of the causes of Pulmonary Consumption shd not be neglected, they often prove fatal to old people, & those of debilitated habits. — What worse would we have than a Cold, for death is nothing more than a very great cold. In order to prevent these diseases flannel shd be worn next the Skin & the head feet & neck shd be kept warm. Cold Bath exercise &c are good.

Pulmonary Consumption or Pneumonicula.

I shall here briefly sum up all I have to say on Pneumonicula in a very few words. The remote causes of this disease act 1st Primarily on the Lungs* 2d Secondarily† & 3d Sympathetically as diseases of other parts

* from Cough, Pain, Watchfulness & expectoration. —

A Cough must bring on general debility before it induces Consumptn. not fm. any violence done to the Lungs —

parts of the body as

It is nothing more than a protracted or chronic Pneumony, as other chronic diseases. It is 1st always succeeded by debility. 2° This debility prevades the whole system, this is proved from all the causes wh induce it (refer to my Eq:) when the lungs are affected it is only in consequence of general debility*. This I infer fm 1st The Lungs being a hardy viscus not producing Consumption when even perforated by a ball or other local injuries. 2° Those subject to the Consumption are of a debilitated habit or sedentary dc &c 3° I infer debility from the symptoms appearing first in the whole system, such as wakefulness, headache, Diarrhoea, cold feet, weak appetite, burning in the hands &c these symptoms sometimes continue years without a cough. 4th From its alternating with diseases of the whole System, as Rheumatism, Mania, Headache &c which are diseases of the system. This disease exists in the bloodvessels, the effects of it are 1st It excites Cough 2d Homoptysis without Cough; this last is a favourable symptom in the early stage, the blood is discharged without a tubercle wh shews a general disease. The lungs are affected in consequence of fever, this fever produces

produces an abscess (if there be no discharge) in the bloodvessels; in the bronchiae & forms tubercles.—

There are few cases in which hydatids & even small calculi are formed. Sometimes there is no tubercle formed & only a deflexion. Why do the blood-vessels empty themselves into the lungs? Because of the laxity of their texture predisposing them to receive morbid action, their continued exposure to cold & their being kept in a state of predisposed debility by talking &c. Sometimes the fever falls upon the trachea, producing Hemorrhage, Catarrh abscess &c. in this case I call it tracheal Consumption which is known by a constant cough and black coloured expectoration. The Cough is much more constant & the deflexion of mucus black.— Some persons sometimes have this deflexion for 20, 30, 40, 50 & even 60 years without falling into consumption. Here the debility is partial & consumption cannot be produced without general debility. This I consider as a true Theory. It is not only in consumption that the effects have been mistaken for the cause, but in other diseases, we do not now ascribe the water in the head

to

to Hydrocephalus. Water in the brain & membrane in the Trachea have been erroneously supposed to be the causes of Hydrocephalus & Cynanche Trachealis. It is high time Gent: to harness the horses before the chariot of Medicine instead of behind it; it is time to ascribe effects to causes & not causes to effects. The earth in our science has stood still sufficiently long. The Pulmonary Consumption has sometimes assumed an intermediate form between it & the Pneumonia in this case it sometimes kills in 6 weeks & is called a Galloping Consumption, but it more frequently continues 9, 12 & 15 months. I had it frequently between the 17th & 40th years of my age. It generally attacks under the age of 36, from that to 40 & 45 & rarely at 60, children are not subject to it. Blackeyed & red haired people are more subject to it also such as have irritable habits & vibratile bloodvessels. The predisposition to Consumption is hereditary but often a family disease & often exists in whole families even where no hereditary predisposition exists. Dr Craig has lost 5 children in this way & himself & wife are exempt; In the town of Salem 1/3 of all that died in 12 months

died

* Inflammatory, Hectic, & Typhus states
it should be

† or expectoration

died of Consumption. From 1/2 to 1/4 of all who die in G. Britain die of Consumption. Those who have had the intermittent fever are more predisposed to it than others. Moist & variable climates & countries predispose to it especially near the sea shore, where many more of the inhabitants die. The month of March in our Climate is more fatal to consumptive patients from the variable temperature generally prevalent at that time. Diseases near the sea shore or in moist climates require the lancet much more than those in inland or dry Countries. Moisture alone is not sufficient to induce this disease. This I infer from its being scarcely known in Holland &c. Cold or very hot climates never produce it, but they are unfavourable to it when formed. Few have recovered who have went from Philadelphia to the W. Indies in this disease. Dr Blane says a latitude temperature from 30 to 40 is best for consumptive patients. Authors divide it into *1st 2d & 3d stages I have seen it in all its stages even until it preceded death. — 1st without a Chill. 2d without a chill fever or night sweats — 3d without a Cough. + I have seen 2 fatal cases of this, the one complained of

* from the effusions of the Bronchia being discharged in Mucus - 2d Lymphatic concretions as in the Trachea in Cynanche Trachealis. - 3d Tubercles formed suddenly as in other parts of the body. - 4th One or more superficial Ulcers - 5th Pus in the Cavity of the Thorax

x Stomach Heart & Arteries -

of a pain in his side & inability to speak from pain only, & the other in the head. It seems unnecessary to produce fever that the air shd have access to the pleura. 11th Pulmonary Consumption has been said to be contagious from sleeping &c with persons affected with it. it is believed to be so in Portugal & Spain, where the bed & clothes &c of persons who die with it are burnt. It may be & is from inhaling the breath of those who have it, from being exposed to their sweats & from sleeping with them.

The following appearances shew themselves on dissection. 1st No appearance of disease at all *

6th water in the lungs 7th abscesses 8th chalky concretions, & siliceous & gravelly dd. 9th Ossifications of the arteries of the Lungs 10th Certain substances inhaled have been found there after death. 11th preternatural weight tightness, hardness, & lastly but one lobe has been found; besides these appearances, the liver* &c have been found diseased. A Cough often continues for years with spitting of blood; where no fever is it does not kill. The Remedies for it are of 2 kinds, viz. 1st Those for the forming

state

* No regard is to be paid to the apparent weakness of the Patient – Women who suckle children should stop directly. –

state & 2d Those for the disease when formed. The Symptoms in the forming state are — — — — — — — — sense of weakness in the heart, a weak frequent & sometimes tense pulse. Other premonitory symptoms are a sense of fulness in the Breast, difficulty of Breathing, transient pain in the Breast &c. I have seen these causes sometimes continue for months without inducing it. For the forming state the Remedies are 1st V.S. if the pulse be active, as the debility is generally of the indirect kind*. 2d Tonics such as Bark, Steel Wine &c with tonic diet & salt meat. 3d Exercise such as riding on Horseback carriage &c 4th Cold Bath 5th Avoiding all the exciting causes. By observing the premonitory symptoms I have prevented many hundred Consumptions. When formed it is attended with Synocha Synochoid & sometimes Typhus Pulse. The Remedies here are such as are suited to the state of the system, changes of the Pulse &c. I have known the Pulse to run thro' all its different states in a short time in this disease. — I have known an active pulse & sizy blood even until just before death. If it be Synocha or Synochula, V.S. is necessary. It shd be small & frequent it

* Spitting of blood does not forbid their use

Salivation acts by a revulsive power & by destroying obstructions particularly in the Spleen.

it has been performed 150 times with success. Dr Griffiths bled a young Lady in this City as often as the above, it was taken in a small quantity at a time & repeatedly. 2d A Vegetable diet with salted meat & fish; Milk is generally improper in this stage unless diluted, not more than a pint of liquid diet shd be taken daily in this disease. 3d Nitre every day, it acts by transferring action from the Bloodvessels to the bowels. 4th Blisters to the sides & wrists. I would however prefer them to the back, if to the arms they should be high up on the joints, especially if it arises from secondary causes, as from Gout & Rheumatism. 5th Emetics after the system is reduced,* these are more particularly useful when it proceeds from cold &c. 6th A Salivation; the Predisposing debility which is not removed by this shd be obviated by tonics. Salivation is our only & most radical cure. Gout of 10 who were salivated in recent cases recovered#. This remedy in this stage is generally a radical one. In spitting of Blood it shd not be forbidden, but shd rather be thought as a symptom arguing its exhibition. In the 2d stage 2 in 3 & in the 3d & last stage 1 in 10 who were salivated were radically cured. Blisters

&

& Mercury with an Antimonial Powder are frequently used. It is to be regretted that Mercury fails so often in producing a Salivation, it fails oftener than it succeeds. In the Hectic state Salivation promises more good than in the Typhus state, but it promises still more good in the Typhoid state of the Pulse. In the Typhus state Opium sometimes cures, perhaps when it does this it acts by its revulsive action on the Brain. Mania being induced has cured it. Garlic, Tar Pills, tar in different forms, tobacco, cordial drinks, the most nourishing diet and cordial & animal food &c. I will remark here that 1st These cordials shd be used only in the Typhus & consequently in the last stage of this disease. 2d Only when they render the Pulse fuller & slower. 3d Shd be taken all day & night. 4th That animal food is preferable to the bark. When the acute form are reduced, travelling, swinging, riding on horse back, rowing &c are proper. In travelling, regard must be had to the Vehicle, beginning with a Carriage & then on horse back, & also the climate & country; the sea shore shd be avoided. — Issues are curing the Consumption. These may frequently do

do good, but I have known but one case completely cured by them; I prefer the perpetual blisters to them. Digitalis this is said to lower the Pulse & consequently to increase absorption. I must however observe here that I have only seen one instance in wh this was of service. I believe that more good may be done by it in the South than in Pennsylvania & its effects are somewhat similar to Opium; it is given in tense pulse, in this case its operation is slow & consequently bf being of a more powerful nature is vastly preferable. 2° Eating plentifully of sweet grapes has cured Consumption. 3° I once saw a cure from Malaga grapes. 4" Large draughts of the juice of the Sugar tree & sweet apples, or the tea of them. 5" Fumigations by burning resinous substances; burning narcotic substances such as henbane, hemlock &c and receiving the fumes into the lungs have been said to be of service. 6" Reduced air Dr Priestley's daughter was cured of a Consumption by breathing the air of the same room in wh a cow lived. Dr Beddoes says this was not from reduced air but from the equal temperature kept up by the Cow 7" Frictions have been used, they are more useful when

when combined with some stimulating substance.— The Sympathy between the lungs & skin is of an inverse nature consequently the clothing shd be warm & particularly to the extremities. In proportion as debility is prevalent throughout the system, so will be the increase of excitability of the lungs. 8th Stove rooms are spoken highly of. I have once cured with this, the heat shd be from 70 to 80. 9th The hardships of a camp life & country do have frequently cured this disease. The causes of Consumption shd always be had in view. If for example Rheumatism or Gout have produced it, they should be brought back, applying for instance Blisters to the toe for bringing back the latter. Venery should be strictly forbidden, for the lungs & venereal organs sympathize with each other; this sympathy extends to the brute creation. Letting in a current of air & talking should be prohibited. All the exciting causes shd be avoided. I have known a cough suspended for 5 days by silence & have then known it to return by talking. The troublesome symptoms to be relieved are 1st Cough this must be relieved by all the remedies mentioned under Catarrh as Opium &c 2d Pain in the side by V.S. 3d Night Sweats

sweats; these originate in great debility which favours easy excitement to morbid action. The Remedies are Sleeping in Flannel & on a Mattrass, fictions with Vol: alkali & 4" Swelled legs, these should be rubbed upwards & in the morning only, also by blisters and punctures on the Ankles 5" Difficulty of breathing by V.S. Vol: alkali 6" Diarrhoea by testaceous powders Laud: &c they seldom check it but relieve pain. Death is produced in the following ways in Consumption 1st By a sudden rupture of an abscess & a consequent suffocation. 2d By a sudden rupture of 1 or more Blood-vessels 3d By a translation of the disease to the Brain producing Mania. 4th By Pneumonia vera supervening or Pneumonia Notha. This often occurs in those habits disposed to Pneumony or a Cold. 5th In sore throat 6th In Swelled legs & thighs 7 In Swelled face 8th In great pain or Sparms in the limbs; this is an effort of Nature to throw off the disease, but it is too late, & induces one of the most violent & miserable of deaths. 9th Diarrhoea & Night Sweats.—

The Signs of Life & Death are

1st Those who have a predisposition to this disease from ancestors are with difficulty cured. 2d Gout is unfavourable

favourable when translated to the lungs. 3° Cold feet & obstinately so, or constantly so; we should keep our feet warm & view them as sacred. 4th When Calculi are expectorated the patient will seldom recover. 5" a Cessation of Cough without a supervening diarrhoea is unfavourable. 6" Thin watery discharge or frothy expectoration is unfavourable & seldom few recover from them, but when the expectoration is greenish or well concocted the Patient may probably recover. 7th Eyes becoming lighter than natural unfavourable. 8" Lice & the hair falling off is also unfavourable; a swelled face likewise so, a spitting of mucus in the beginning unfavourable in the first stage of the disease, but fatal in the last when ulceration of the lungs have come on 10" Rheumatic pains without cough, or less than usual is unfavourable. 11" Constant vomiting in the morning fatal.

The Prophilactics are 1st Warm dresses, flannel &c. 2° Bef occasionally. 3° Bark taken only in the interval of Morbid excitement & pain & when there appears to be no need of its use. 4th Journeys, change of climate & removing from situations exposed to the sea &c. I shall now speak of Cough, it being a Symptom of Con

sump

sumption.

Cough. This differs from Catarrh in not having febrile action. It will often continue throughout the whole of life. It is the local & primary one of wh I speak. It is of the utmost importance to distinguish the local from that which arises from general disease. This cough sometimes goes on so as to induce general debility & consequent reaction, Consumption & death. This shews the necessity of curing it whenever it should occur. I have divided cough into the tracheal & Pulmonary. The last is short and hectic, produced by direct as well as by indirect causes & comes on suddenly. The Remedies are to be directed by the Pulse & state of the System. While the Pulse is full V.S. is proper. 2° Abstraction of diet 3° Emetics, 4" Long riding, walking, or standing in the open air. 5" Frequent & small draughts of cold water. I have thus cured it in myself. Rising from bed & standing with the back against a cold wall. I have known this succeed in a Captn S. of the Revolutionary army when nothing else would have any effect. The following Remedies are sometimes efficacious; Mallows, bran, & flaxseed tea, liquorice mixture in

in the day & Land at night, sleep must be had & silence is good. Sweet oil & lime juice, of each equal parts, a tablespoonful 2 or 3 times a day Hyssop, Horehound, Elecampane & Lungwort of each a handful boiled with sugar or Molasses to an extract I have found to be an excellent remedy, white sugar wetted with Spirits & suffered to dissolve on the root of the tongue. Peppermint lozenges, Burgundy pitch plaister applied between the shoulders, syrup of Garlic or onions, mustard & horse radish, resin tea, a spoonful of the powder in Molasses. Tar pills from 5 to 10 gr. three times a day. Fever has cured it, keeping the feet warm; too much cannot be said in favour of this last remedy. Take care of your feet therefore sh. be the first word of command in the manual exercise of the Physician, as many diseases are induced thro' their medium. Tincture of Asafetida, Opium in small doses in the day & large at night. Smoke of wax, resin & the like, bathing the feet in cold water every morning, smoking tobacco & lastly a salivation. This local cough is to be distinguished from the Consumption by its being more sonorous, less hollow & accompanied with less expectoration than the former.

We

We come next to the Eruptive state of Fever in wh are included the Small Pox, Measles, Erysipelas, Miliary fever, chicken pox & Pemphigus — & first of the

Small Pox. — There was a time when this disease inspired terror by its approaches; war had Intervals & war of less terror. Even Pestilence was then desired in preference to it; for frost could expel it, while the Small Pox remained undaunted at its approach. It exists in all seasons of the year, states of the air &c. It has been computed that an eighth of the human race died of the Small pox when taken in the Natural way. But Gent: we may now suppose a new æra justly to have begun in Medicine; the destiny of the Small Pox is fixed. The day is swiftly approaching, when we shall only know its name from its record in History; I say it will soon be known no more. It is prevented by an harmless antidote. Let all Military persons celebrate Cæsar Alexander &c but let us Physicians celebrate the never to be forgotten name of Dr Jenner whose fame extended once not beyond a village, & who once was never encouraged by the rich nor patronized by the great; does the world

owe this discovery the preventive to the small pox. He it was who gave us the Kine pox wh is attended with the following advantages. 1st It requires no preparation of the System for its inoculation. 2d It may be used indiscriminately in all seasons. It cannot be communicated when the Thermometer is at 90, nor during the blowing of the Harmattan winds in the East Indies. 3d It is mild. 4th Beauty is not in the least injured by it. 5th It is not contagious; a part of the Family may take it without disadvantage. 6th It carries off chronic diseases. 7th It is never mortal unless attended with other diseases. — The follow.g precautions should be attended to. 1st Never take the matter of Vaccination after the 9th day. 2d Use a sharp lancet & make as small a puncture as possible, that little blood may follow. The water sh.d be suffered to evaporate from the matter before using it or putting it up. Limpid matter & not purulent should always be used. The activity of the matter is sometimes increased by first rubbing the arm before inserting it. 3d When a Scab is used it should be the first that is formed about the 8th or 9th day. It has been lately found that a scab will keep the matter

* When the Vaccine & Variolar Matter is taken twice, it arises from 2 Causes. – 1st An Epidemic Variolar disease prevailing so as to affect the atmosphere – 2d The Matter being of a more stimulating kind, that that to wh they were before exposed –

ter of infection from 1 to 2 years. It is no objection that the Small pox is taken after it. This happens as often from inoculation for the small pox*. Here a tribute of respect is due to the Cow. After she has furnished us with even meat itself & she again added to her services, by expelling from mankind the small pox.

Let Farmers & Planters venerate the Plough
And all the human race venerate the Cow

Measles. This state of Fever is raised by the Atmosphere, the Pulse is sometimes Synocha, Synochula & Synochoid & even Typhus & Typhoid. For a full account of the Measles I refer you to my Inquiries & other Books. I have never seen a case of putrid Measles. I will here make a few general observations. 1st Dr Milling says, he has seen it taken twice, here he mistook the spurious & true, & he has seen he says successive eruptions. It is often attended with Cough & Diarrhoa, these are to be cured by the ordinary means. No satisfactory reasons has ever been assigned why this disease never affects but once.

Erysipelatic

* It is however of importance that we sh^d attend to it from its having been mista=ken for small pox. The number of Pock is small compared with what usually appear in small pox - they appear thicker on the back than any where else. In Chicken pox the pock dry up much sooner than in S. pox & all the Symptoms are milder. —

Erysipelatic state of Fever.

This attacks both adults & Children, but more frequently the latter. It is brought on by poisonous substances. It affects the Face, Breasts Limbs &c. death is brought on by Mortification. Persons once affected with it are apt to have it again. It often precedes Epidemics. The Remedies are Vs. Purges, Blisters to the inflamed parts, cool air &c when the Pulse is Typhus or where Mortification is begun, administer Bark, avoid oily & saturnine applications. Flour sprinkled on the parts or places of eruptions is much the best. This disease is sometimes the precursor of Miliary Fever.—

Miliary Fever. This is an Artificial disease produced by Hot Regimen &c—

Chicken Pox. This is accompanied with but little or no previous fever, has few eruptions scarcely more than 200 & those on the back chiefly.* The remedies are a gentle purge, low diet, & if the Pulse indicate moderate Vs.—

Pemphigus. This is a rare state of

of fever, we now & then meet with it as a symptom of Y. Fever. The Remedies must be suited to the state of the disease, which you will easily know by adverting to the thirteen primary forms of fever.

We come next to the Anginose states of fever, in wt are included the Cynanche Trachealis or what is called croup or hives. The Scarlet fever sore throat The Malignant sore throat, & the different forms of simple inflammatory sore throat: & first of the

Angina Parotidea, or Mumps.

This is a Swelling of the Parotid glands; the swelling is sometimes translated to the testicles in men and breasts in women, & sometimes from the testicles to the Brain, where it generally proves fatal. It sometimes destroys the testicles by withering them away this is prevented by a blister being applied to the jaws when it first comes on, & to the testicle to prevent its affecting the Brain when far advanced.

Angina Pharyngea.

This affects the Pharynx & impedes deglutition & is the Inflammatory sore throat. The Remedies

for

for it in its forming state are washing the throat with brandy & water, & keeping it clean, hartshorne & oil externally. When formed the Remedies are V.S. Purges Vomits. low diet &c

Tonsillaris

Angina Tonsillaris. This affects principally the Tonsils & is what is called the Ulcerous sore throat. In its forming state gentle purges &c are proper, & sufficient, but when formed the Tonsils shd be punctured with a Lancet, or broken by other means. I formerly bled in this disease but do not now unless there is danger from suffocation; the loss of a few drops by puncturing the tonsils is better than general V.S. Dr Radcliffe once cured a patient by causing him to laugh heartily which broke the tumour. Bronchotomy. The Prophilactics are avoiding cold feet, keeping wool in the ears &c It is said to be connected with liver complaints, when it is, it should be cured by the remedies hereafter to be mentioned for them

Cynanche Trachealis. For a description of this I refer you to Authors. I shall only

only deliver a few facts. 1st It attacks children chiefly, & sometimes, tho rarely adults, an instance of this death was General Washington. 2° It is generally induced by the sensible qualities of the cold air, like Pneumony &c. I once saw it produced by throwing a mug of water on a child; in another in a boy by eating too largely of buck wheat cakes. 3° It is sometimes a symptom of small pox, Measles, Y-Fever, Rheumatism &c. Dr. — had the Rheumatism translated to the throat & Cataplasms brought it back to the throat which saved him. 4th It is seated in the Trachea, where it produces convulsions & spasms. The appearances after dissection are 1st No signs of disease in consequence of morbid excitement being so great as to transcend inflammation. 2° Inflammation in the Trachea. 3° Matter said to be mucus but it is really liquid. 4th a Membrane formed from the Coagulating lymph by inflammation. 5th Small ulcers of the Trachea. — From its analogy to Inflammation of the Pleura & Lungs it may be called tracheal & Pleurisy. Dr. Darwin called it Pleurisy of the Trachea, it has been called Tracheitis. It is a family disease.

The Remedies are 1st V.S. prompt & copious, or often repeated, the more so because the throat is so much out of the Circulation. Dr Physick once bled a child of 3 Mos. old 4 times & with success. Dr Dick of Alexandria used V.S. ad deliquium animi generally. 2° Active emetics, recollect here the Sympathy between the Stomach & Trachea, & the Physiological fact that children will bear strong pukes & oftener repeated than adults. 3° Purges of Jalap & Calomel. Dr Physick gave ℥ss of Calomel to the above child, if it should not yeild repeat the Calomel, it creates a new action in the Stomach & bowels, & seldom affects the teeth. Dr Archer speaks highly of Seneka in this disease, it does most good when it Naureates. I object to it because calomel is preferable. Blisters, or flour & mustard &c applied to the throat, Pediluvium, Cataplasms to the extremities. In the decline of the disease Opium. It is more fatal when it succeeds other diseases, & the danger greater when it is attended with a constant stertorous breathing. Eruptions are generally favourable. I will conclude this with remarking that this disease was formerly, in its highest grade, universally fatal, but

is

is seldom so now in any part of the U States. To the Lancet aided & regulated by the Principles of the Unity of Disease are we to ascribe the complete triumph in medicine over this disease, once so formidable. An Emetic will frequently prevent its approach. Its use (V.S.) seems to be principally confined to America.

Angina Suffocativa of Bard

or Quelle of Tigot from its affecting the throat. The Symptoms of this are the same as in the Malignant Sore throat. The swelling extends down the Trachea & Bronchia & the Patient dies of suffocation. A spontaneous salivation often relieves the disease. The Remedies for it in its forming state are the same as in the Angina Scarlatina. The Remedies when formed are V.S. sweats, Fumigations, Vomits Blisters & Emetics. I once cured a student by snuff; the sight of it suggested its use to me; he was apparently struggling with death, but he sneezed freely discharged a considerable quantity of mucus & pus from his nose & in 3 or 4 hours was well enough to sit up on his bed & finally recovered. The Prophilactics are the same as for the A. S.

Angina

Angina Scarlatina.

or Scarlet fever sore throat. This is of less morbid action than the M. S. F. & less Mortal. It is generally attended with Ulcers & Sloughs. Sydenham said he saw but one case without sore throat or Ulcers. In one case which I saw the skin could be pulled off from the hand like an inflated glove. It sometimes kills in 6 hours, tho many hundreds recover from it without an alarming symptom. It exists in the degrees of morbid action, from a flea bite to the Plague. Dr Willing says that he has seen it terminate fatally in Phrenitis & Mania. Dr Heberden says delirium is a favourable symptom. It can be taken more than once & is contagious from excrements & secretions only. The Remedies in the forming state are the same as for the next disease in its forming state. When formed the remedies are 1st If the Pulse be full & tense. 2d Vomits wh may be repeated. 3d Purges. 4th Cold applications to the arms & legs – 5th Salivation. 6th Blisters to the legs, sweating, fumigations when the Symptoms are Malignant or the throat sore, Dark Urine & Laud: Pain & Swelled limbs are favourable. I have seen it terminate in

swellings

swellings of the neck & ulcerations of the submaxillary glands. A Yellow skin is a fatal symptom. It is an atmospherical disease when it becomes epidemic. When Emetics do not operate it is an unfavourable symptom. —

Malign^t. Sore Throat. This generally precedes the Plague. Accord^g to Mr Webster it is an evanescent form of Plague, it is frequently very fatal. It prevails generally among the rich & more especially their children. It is attended with bilious discharges. It has been said to be contagious, but this is a mistake, for it is not so except in the manner to be mentioned presently. It affects girls more than boys, & women more than men, & weakly persons more than the robust. It is sometimes sporadic, & is an atmospherical disease. In favour of its being contagious it has been said it could be taken but once. Now & then it appears in the form of Synocha. It is contagious only by an excretion of acrid matter, breath &c. It is a fever of great Malignity originally & kills on the 3^d, 5th & 7th days, in this it resembles epidemics. It would appear

appear from this that the 3d 5th & 7th are the days in wh Malignant fevers terminate the life of man.

The Remedies for its forming state, which is known by a Synocha Pulse, stiff neck & the premonitory signs of fever &c are Emetics, especially tartarized Mineral which never fails to strangle the disease in its forming state; it acts like a charm. When the disease is formed 1st Vs is proper if the pulse be active or tense, after that 2d Vomits of tartarized Mineral wh must be repeated until the pulse is reduced to Typhus. 3d Gentle Purges, strong ones are very improper because the intestines are now very irritable, they are hurtful particularly after the first day. 4th Bark afterwards with Wine & Laud & Mercury. How shall we account for the effects of Bark & other Stimuli in this disease? Because it is a Centrifugal disease & also one of very weak morbid action. Blisters to the neck sweating &c Fumigations of Myrrh in Vinegar, stimulating gargles, taking care to wash away all the filth & sloughs formed. The following formula I have found to be of great efficacy. ℞ Cayenne pepper powdered 3 teaspoonfuls common salt 2 tablespoonfuls boiling water

water ℥viij boil them, let it cool & add vinegar ℥viij, a tablespoonful to be taken every half hour by an adult &c. A deafness frequently follows this disease; the skin & nails comes off. The greater the swelling the less danger. A spontaneous sweating is always a favourable symptom. — The Prophylactics are a low diet, gentle purges, mercury, & avoid all the exciting causes. Are these 3 last forms of sore throat the effects of different remote causes? I formerly believed they were, but I now believe they depend on one. Heberden Gregory &c. —

We come next to speak of the arthritic states of fever. and first of

Rheumatism.

For a particular history of this I refer you to authors. It may be brought on by debility from cold &c. Sailors, Soldiers & washerwomen who are much exposed to fatigue & cold are much affected with it. The pains excited in the ends of the fingers by cold is a temporary acute Rheumatism. Rheumatism of the most inflammatory kind occurs in Summer, it is increased near the sea shore. It alternates with Gout, Consumption

&c

& Mania. It appears with Scorbutic eruptions. It affects the joints & muscles & sometimes the bowels, lungs, & eyes. Rheumatism is divided into acute & chronic, in both which there is morbid excitement. There is rarely inflammation in Rheumatism, it is not the effect of effused blood, but serum only. In the Acute the Pulse is Synocha & in the Chronic Synochula. In the Acute the Remedies are V.S. copiously, both general & local. Hothergill & Withering forbid V.S. the first even if the blood be sizy. In the first stage it may be cured by local bloodletting only, but when the System begins to Sympathize, this will be ineffectual, consequently other remedies must be used, as Purges; in favour of this Remedy, Dr Hillary says he has cured Rheumatism with it, without V.S. Neutral Salts, low diet blisters to the part affected, Antimonial powders, Dovers powder from 10. to 20 grs at bed time has generally been preferred; it is not necessary to wait till all action of the Gout Kind or Tension of the Pulse be reduced to give Dovers powder, Opium is the active Medicine in it.

Certain Palliative Remedies in the Chronic

state

state as Cabbage leaves, Molasses, rubbing the place with Mercurial Ointment. Frictions (Captn Cook was cured in this way) Cool air. What would be the effects of Cold water or ice in this disease? We must first speak from analogy of the horse (foundered) In this case the horse is truly Rheumatic; The Founder in Horses is nothing more than an inflammatory Rheumatism in the Legs & Back. The causes of it are either violent exercise bringing on debility, or heating him & then suffering him to cool suddenly, or eating too much, as they may all be combined to produce it. The feet from exercise & from being remote from the violence of Circulation are predisposed to receive the disease. The issue of a founder in a horse shews that it is a Rheumatic complaint. The remedies are to lead the horse into a Marsh, Creek, or any other cold place. Again we see cold water cure the pain from cold fingers in children. Dark then what might be the effect of cold water in this disease? —

Rheumaticula or Chronic Rheumatism. In this the patient can sit up & walk about; the pulse is tense & small. The remedies are chronic

* It is often attended with lameness of all the limbs - seldom attended with fever. -

× When the system is roused from its torpid state, the cold bath may succeed the hot. —

Chronic V.S. without this we can make no impression on the disease; it should be general & local, gentle purges, low diet, Clysters & lastly a salivation. I have cured this by V.S. when Gum Guiac: failed. The limbs should be exercized as soon as possible, also in the next form. Haygarth has recommended bark but I have taken no notice of this, because, if we were to judge of its effects from other stimulants we should judge it improper. Both of the above forms of Rheumatism may be avoided by shunning cold &c with the habitual use of Sulphur &c—

Rheumatalgia.—

This arises from a half cured Rheumatism or worn out excitability.* The Remedies are external & internal. The first are the warm vapour & perhaps the sand bath. Heat has different effects according to the medium to wh it is applied. The vapour bath shd be tried, especially when the rest have failed.* Friction by the hand, flesh brush, Vol: tinct of Guiac, Cayenne pepper ℥j to ℔j of Spirit.—

The Internal Remedies are Tinct: Guiac, Tinct: Phitolac, Mustard & Vinegar, Cyder in wh a red hot iron

* The Patient shd use his limbs as much as possible. —

iron has been cooled. Salivation wh is however hard to be effected, a change of climate from a colder to a warmer. When abscesses are formed I have seen but few cures & never saw one when hectic fever came on. This sometimes produces abscesses in the joints what Dr Cullen calls Arthro puosis. In these cases never prescribe without feeling the Pulse for by the exhibition of Tonics in Rheumatalgia, it may suddenly change to a Rheumaticula & then to the more Inflammatory Rheumatism * On all these forms of Rheumatism I will observe that Patients shd use these Medicines as freely as possible when morbid excitement is reduced. There are 2 facts in favour of exercise in this last 1st — 2d

I have now to add that you are not always to expect to find these forms of Rheumatism to succeed each other regularly, the one often precedes the other & they often blend their Symptoms. —

Gout For a full acct of this I refer you to my Inq: &c

Tic Doloreux. This is connected

nected with Gout & Rheumatism. I have called it the Aura Arthritica. It affects not only the cheek bones but also the orbits of the eyes, nose lips tongue gums, & legs. It has intervals of pain. Pain sometimes comes on for a minute & then goes off, sometimes it disappears for months or longer. The pain is very acute but not more so than in some other diseases. There are grades of pain, this may be the first, The head it seems emits the highest tone of pain. Sometimes the part is so exquisite that the least noise excites it on the leg it has been excited by a small piece of paper falling on it. It is excited by eating drinking, & even by speaking it sometimes lasts 20 years. it is worse in the night than the day. The parts when examined shew no marks of disease. 1st It affects gouty habits. in these it has been cured by a return of gout to the feet. 2° That it prevails when Intermittents do in Germany. 3° Many cases have been observed at once & then not for many years from this it has been considered Epidemic & produced by the Atmosphere. I have heard of its ending in Mania & Apoplexy. All the cases

that

* A Wound in the head has produced the same effects as the above abscess - What would be the effects of producing an artificial drain from the head? Gentle pleasurable sensations as gentle friction, clysters may have a good effect. What would be the effect of applying stimulants to the feet? When we consider how many diseases make their attack thro' the medium of the feet it is surprising we have never paid more attention in expelling them thro the same medium.

that I have seen occurred in persons under 20 years of age.

Remedies. It has rarely been cured, but it is not cannot be incurable, time will insure us a remedy.— 1st Blisters, Caustics, Electricity, extract of Cicut, salivation & Moxa. Those which have relieved it are Opium, Stramonium, Belladona &c. Opium has done more good when combined with nitre. Playing at whist has relieved it, Pediluvium &c. The application of the Magnet has relieved it. Destroying the nerve leading to the part. Dr Gibold saw a partial cure by a discharge from an abscess from the shoulder, it returned after it had healed but on opening it again, it was again relieved. Time has worn it down *

We come next to the

Cephalic state of Fever.

Under wh are included the Phrenitic, Maniacal, Lethargic, Apoplectic & Paralitic states of fever, & 1st of the

Phrenitic state of Fever.

For an acct of this see Boerhaave & Cullen. It attacks

* insolation Percussion &c

as plague Y. Fever, Pneumony, Angina, Colic - Hemorrhoids

o It is produced by great pain in other parts of the body

⊕ here the indications are to be drawn from the suffusion of Countenance &c

x diffused throughout the whole body, is shown in the pulse. In Mania excitement is suffocated in the Brain. In Delirium the strength of the Muscles is gone. —

tacks the Brain. It & the Maniacal state of fever depend upon that part of the Brain in wh the mind resides & consequently affect the intellectual faculties. They affect the Brain partially whereas the apoplectic state affects the whole partially & the paralytic state a part only. All these states have morbid excitement for their cause. The Phrenitic state of fever is produced 1st By causes acting directly on the Brain* 2d By causes acting on it thro the medium of other parts of the body#. 3d From translation of morbid excitement in all its forms to the Brain. It sometimes succeeds suppression of Urine@. The Pulse is sometimes Synocha Synochula, Synochoid, Typhus & even Typhoid according to J Hunter sometimes perfectly natural&. There is an intolerance of light & sound, great morbid excitement in the Muscles & consequently great strength & delirium. The Phrenitic state of delirium is known from Mania by the diseased perceptions in delirium being uniform. 2d Delirium is known by incoherent conversation, whilst in Mania there is incoherent actions. 3d In delirium the fever is more obvious & constant+. 4th Delirious rarely ever

* They are not specifically different from each other but different grades of the same disease

Appearances on Dissection —

1st No appearance of disease at all 2d Marks of inflammation 3d Suppuration 4th Gangrene of some of the membranes of the brain 5th Effusions of water in the Ventricles 6th Adhesion of the Membranes. —

⊙ Dont use blisters till the disease is loosened & always first to the ankles & wrists. They either dont act at all from excess of excitement or do harm by causing a Collection of blood in the head, if used before. —

⊕ Dr Stoll prevented sleep in his practice, it does good by expending excitability. Laudanum to prevent it may be given, but never never to produce it

× If fm suppressed piles they should be restored

‖ Great care should be taken to remove all the exciting causes - when from repelled eruptions they shd be invited to the Skin —

ever remember what they say or do. 5th Delirium when Symptomatic has rational intervals. 6th In delirium the subjects are numerous & general, but not so in Mania for they are confined to one subject*

The Remedies when there is great morbid action are 1st V.S. it is to be particularly more copious when the disease is produced by Contusion 200 oz has been taken at different times with advantage; also cupping & Arteriotomy, especially in the temporal artery 2d Purges. – 3d Blisters, first to the ankles after depletion, & when the morbid excitement is more completely reduced to the head & neck. 4th Cold water or Ice applied constantly to the head; elevating the head, silence, darkness & wakefulness shd be used. When the disease arises from suppression of urine it should be drawn off with a Catheter. Opium shd be carefully avoided. Salivation when it arises from contusion is more especially useful. When it arises from the Typhoid or Typhus treat it as in those fevers with Opium &c ||

Maniacal state of Fever.

This attends all the forms of fever*, sometimes it attends

* increasing when they increase & declining when they decline. –

Intermittent fevers has several times appeared with symptomatic madness – it differs from Delirium in being attended with Muscular action

⊛ they sh^d be the same as for the fever in which it occurs.

attends the last stage of typhus, here Dr Cullen calls it the Typhomania #. The Remedies shd be accommodated to the state of the System & Pulse ⊛ V.S. Blisters to the head &c Cataplasms

Lethargic state of Fever

This is attended with Coma &c The remedies shd be regulated according to the State of the System and Pulse. Sometimes it is attended with a Typhus Pulse then it shd be treated with Stimulants.

Apoplectic State of Fever.

This occurs in Plague & is often fatal. It occurs in Tertians. The Remedies are to be suited to the State of the brain & System. When the system reacts Copious V.S. blisters to the neck & head, Purges, Clysters so large as to act by their quantity. Stimulating Cataplasms to the feet, then head & neck, cold applications to the head, & Salivation. When there is reaction stimulants shd be used as Opium, Wine, Ether Alcohol &c When intermissions take place, Bark should be used. When it assumes the Typhus or Typhoid form, the remedies shd be such as are used in these states of fever.

Paralitic

* Sometimes in the form of Paraplegia with suppression of urine. —

× The causes are primary & secondary or Symptomatic. — 1st By contusions of the brain, as falls or insolation — 2d Diseases wholly translated to the brain or acting partially —

Paralitic state of Fever. This is less common than the former. It occurs in Hemiplegia &c & generally affects one side; * is produced by cold, sleeping on damp ground &c Remember I am not speaking of Apoplexy & Palsy. All these are sometimes Epidemic, for I have seen Epidemics appear under all these forms. —

Hydrocephalic or Phrenicular Do. ×
This is either Idiopathic or Symptomatic. It is Idiopathic when it comes on from Contusions, blows or falls on the feet. It is symptomatic when it arises from all kinds of fevers, but especially those of a remittent & intermittent form; or when it comes on from Consumption, Cutaneous Eruptions, Diarrhoea, Dysentery, Chronic headache & worms. The worms may be expelled but the disease continues from wrong action, therefore the removal of the cause is not sufficient for the cure of the disease. The Symptoms in all these cases cease as soon as water is Collected in the Brain. Celsus says, "Sub lata causa tollitur effectus" but this is erroneous. The worms may be discharged & the dropsy (which then succeeds)

then

* The Pulse full & tense, becomes very frequent. This very frequent pulse is the immediate fore-runner of death. —

Tumours as large as an egg have been found in the brain

then kills the patient.* That the disease is simply morbid excitement in the Brain I infer 1st From its usual causes – 2d From its symptoms 3d From the consequences of inflammation bringing on fever & the formation or effusion of water. 4th From the remedies to cure it &c &c It is sometimes chronic & sometimes very acute. It is produced by a retention of Meconium, coagulating lymph in the Stomach, Dentition Eruptions, Wounds, Opium, excessive pain &c Children said to be overlaid often die of this disease. – The following appearances present themselves on dissection. 1st A sound Brain this has very much puzzled Physicians; but they do not consider the immense force of the disease transcending inflammation – this Morgagni takes notice of – Electricity & Hydrophobia do the same. 2d Inflammation or redness on the cortical part of the Brain. 3d from a teaspoonful to ℥vj of water in the brain it does not always coagulate; sometimes this water is effused between the dura and pia maters, sometimes between the pia mater & brain, & I have seen in some instances hydatids in the substance of the Brain.# After effusion has taken.

*

taken place, there is a sudden abstraction of pain or rather when effusion does take place this occurs, but the water soon reacts & causes it to return — The Pulse is quick. After effusion has taken place I have cured by V.S.

The Remedies are 1st V.S. this ought to be more copious here because there is no back door to the brain. In the Lungs, Liver, Bowels &c there is an outlet, hence small venesections in the diseases of these parts may be left. In 1801 I drew 100 oz of blood from Miss Hunter at 10 bleedings & thereby cured her. I have succeeded after Strabismus & Convulsions have come on by V.S. The blood may also be taken by cupping or perhaps with more advantage from the Temporal artery; Scarifications on the Occiput &c. 2d Cold applications, acid purges, as Jalep Calomel, Rhubarb &c — Vermifuges — Pink Root shd most carefully be avoided since it increases the determination to the head. Blisters to 1st the legs, 2d neck & head, the last should be very large & kept open for some time * Salivation — Mercury rarely affects the mouth of Children, but when it does, Mortification is apt to take place from the tenderness of

* Water is the product of diseased action in the cavities of the body. —

The arterial system is the primary seat of 9 diseases out of 10; without fever or morbid action of the Bloodvessels, saving from the rupture of Lymphatics, there is no Dropsy —

of their jaws & we should never excite a salivation or attempt to do so under the age of 8 or 10. When an intermittent type is assumed bark should be given, cold bath & exercise shd be used to prevent relapses. There was a time when this disease was very fatal, but it is not so now, & it is to the Lancet, that Magnum dei donum that we are to ascribe the honour of measurably extirpating this once formidable disease.

Hydropic state of Fever in wh are included effusions of water (accompanied with morbid action in the bloodvessels) into the brain, lungs, cavity of the thorax, of the abdomen, ovaria, scrotum, testicles & lower extremities.* It is attended with dry skin, thirst, quick & feeble pulse, white tongue, scanty urine, sometimes high coloured & at others pale. The effusion or secretion of water is the effect of preternatural excitement in the bloodvessels.# Certain states of the system tend to produce dropsy in different states of the body. Hunter says the lymph is secreted because it is not coagulable. A dropsy frequently succeeds half cured remittent or intermittent fevers. It is brought on by obstructions in the kidneys, &

Catarrh

Catarrh frequently brings on dropsy of the Lungs, bruises of the head, dropsy of the Brain; on the testicles, of the Scrotum &c Water is found in the Cavities while air is found in other parts. In all these cases morbid action precedes the effusion of water. This effusion of lymph, or dropsy as it is called, is the effect of the impeded return of blood thro' the veins of the heart. — The arteries to relieve themselves of their distention throw out this fluid into the most convenient part, or cellular Membrane. Dropsy is seldom produced in 1st Old people with swelled legs, because there is no morbid action in the Bloodvessels. 2d In the last stage of those diseases called Atrophy or Marasmus, but it occurs in Convalescence from Typhus or Consumption because there has been an excessive action. 3d In Famine dropsy never occurs, the fever preceding death, being generally in the Brain; therefore without fever or morbid action in the Bloodvessels there can be no dropsy. This morbid action sometimes ruptures the Lymphatics & after this rupture the fever abates & changes the pulse to Synochus, Synochoid, Typhoid or Typhus. But this effused lymph reacts & produces a greater degree of fever. Hitherto the Practice in this

disease

* This is not to be used until after V.S. — The Bloodvessels being the outposts & strong holds in this disease it is first to be attacked in them —

disease has been empirical, & when it was cured it was more from chance than theory or sound practice. The remedies must be suited to the state of the Pulse & the system. In great morbid excitement; as when there is great inflammatory diathesis the Remedies should be 1st V.S. this I have used with great success, but must confess that I am not the author of this valuable remedy or discovery, but that the honour of it belongs to the famous Botallus. 2° Purges, these should be lenient or drastic as the system indicates; we sh° begin with the lenient as senna, cream of tartar &c & then if necessity directed we should give the drastic as Jalep, Scammony, Gamboge, Aloes &c. 3° Low diet & even fasting has been of great advantage. 4th Cold applied in different ways. 5th Heat in the form of a sand bath. Fear has had great effects. 6th Travelling on foot (case of an old man from Virginia*) 7th Diuretics as Digitalis Squills &c these deplete, but they only do it circuitously; these last sh° not be relied upon wholly, but if the pulse be tense it sh° be accompanied with V.S. When there is weak morbid action Stimulants & tonics should be used as, Cedar berries, Juniper berries, Scurvy grass alkaline

salts

* Vertigo a very general symptom
# Dissections show us water on one or both sides, a membrane on the Lungs & Pleura from inflammation. —

salts, iron & mercury, hot & cold bath, also generous diet, exercise travelling &c. Vomits & Purges with other depletions should be avoided.

We will now deliver a few remarks on dropsies as they occur in different parts of the body, & first of

Hydrothorax. This is known by a difficulty of breathing, sudden starting in sleep,* dry cough, palpitation of the heart, & inability to lie on one side & sometimes on the other, spitting of blood, swelled legs, the pulse tense & full wh is seldom subdued by V.S. Dr Haen says he has known this tense pulse when the skin appeared to be ex-sanguine.# This disease follows a half cured Pneumony, or neglected colds

The Remedies for it when the Pulse is full & tense are V.S. the blood is always sizy. Altho' V.S. seldom lowers the pulse, yet it prepares the system for other remedies, as diuretics which draw off the water by the kidneys, these are squills either in substance, extract or oxymel _ 2 grs ~~thrice a day~~ of Calomel with 1 of Squill may be taken twice or thrice a day. Camphor & such like substances may occasionally be combined with them. Digita-

lis

* in the Cavity of the Pericardium also

talis acts like a charm in this disease. Perpetual blisters on one side, salivation &c When it has been produced by a retrocession of the Itch, its return should be solicited. Purges are uniformly hurtful, this we know to be the case in all diseases of the breast, & consequently ought not to be exhibited unless costiveness require them. Spitting blood, & the natural warmth of the extremities, are unfavourable symptoms, also pale urine. Sometimes the effusion of water takes place in the Lungs*; The pulse is quick, frequent & irregular. The Remedies are the same as in Hydrothorax. —

Ascites. This takes place when there is a collection of water in the whole cavity of the abdomen or only in Cito. Dropsy of the cysts is known first By a greater projection of one side of the belly than the other. 2d it is most common to women. 3d It comes on gradually 4th There is little or no swelling of the legs. 5th Purges act feebly, & the water effused has an oily appearance. 6th The belly has only a small surface in this, but a large & uniform one in the abdominal dropsy wt follows epidemics

* of obstructions of the Viscera, or injury Done to the Liver by intemperance

Its fluctuation is less perceptible & in an encysted dropsy you cannot draw off the whole of the water. It prevails more in moist than dry countries.

⊙ When there is a tension of the abdomen —

⊕ barley tea, water-melon seeds & syrup of buck thorn —

Epidemics, remitting & intermitting fevers,* in wh a fluctuation is more perceivable & to which tall men are more subject than the encyptic dropsy. ‡ The Remedies are 1st Vs when there is a tense pulse & which is still more indicated when the legs are swelled. 2d Purges, they are more useful in Ascites; they may either be lenient or drastic, these last are dangerous in old obstructions of the viscera with languid Pulse. Gamboge becomes less drastic by being boiled in water & then combined with chrystals of tartar, this is said to be an excellent form 3d Vomits. I once saw a patient in the Infirmary of Edinburgh cured by taking 12 grs of tart: antim: by mistake, instead of an Anodyne it puked & purged for 24 hours. 4th Diuretics — ℥iv of Nitre to a quart of water ℥j of wh taken 3 times in 24 hours is of great service in great morbid action. Juniper berries, squills, digitalis, with this last I have discharged great quantities of water from the Patient. Sometimes weak diuretics, as syrup of elder flowers, &c are better than the stronger ones, as weak stimulants are often better than the stronger. Spontaneous sweats are

of

* There is no danger of Mortification from them when the system has been reduced. —

When the Ascites is accompanied with Anasarca, punctures never Scarifications should be made — Make them about the Ankles or Calves of the legs

⊙ Serum of a Coffee colour I have seen two cases where two different fluids were discharged from two different orifices. —

of great service, Blisters to the ankles are necessary*, friction & a salivation; if the Liver discovers itself to be diseased, a caustic should be applied to the right side# When there is weak morbid action the Remedies should be contrary to the former. Cordial & Tonic Medicines sh^d be used as steel dust & Guiacum. Purges, Vomits & Diuretics are hurtful when given alone; keeping the patient in a recumbent posture & in bed, with a belt around his abdomen. Gentian & Iron. Tapping, this sometimes procures relief in Recent cases & in Chronic cases sometimes prolongs life. But I have generally seen it hurtful by taking off the Stimulus of distention & has even produced death. The Matter drawn has the following appearances. 1st Serum of a pale white colour 2^d of a Yellow or green colour wh always denotes the Liver to be more or less affected. 3^d Like Milk mixed with it. 4th A Milky fluid only 5th A Gelatinous brown matter. 6th a jelly-like matter too thick to be discharged, & lastly blood. Punctures are better than scarifications. — Death frequently follows tapping tho it sometimes prolongs life, & it has been proposed to inject

Spt^s

shows the Liver to be affected

* restlessness, lax, or a chilly fit after tapping are always bad. —

Jhl of Mundereii or Wine & Water into the cavity of the Thorax in order to inflame the parts & thereby produce adhesions. The follow^g are the signs of Life & Death 1st Water of a Topy appearance with a brackish or urinous taste in the urine is favourable. 2d Clear water unfavourable. 3d Foted, 4th Yellow # 5th Water with a red or brick dust sediment is unfavourable. 6th Jaundice & Diarrhoea are unfavourable.

*

Dropsy of the Ovaria.

This may exist many years without inconvenience to the Patient; it is commonly discovered on one side only. The only remedy is a Salivation. —

Dropsy of the Uterus.

This frequently attacks women. The water is sometimes discharged before & sometimes after delivery. I knew a case of a Lady who discharged this water after delivery, but she & the child died. The Remedies are Purges &c.

Dropsy of the Scrotum

In this the Water is to be discharged puncture, for an acct of wh I refer you to the Professor of Surgery.

Anarasca

The Digitalis has been more beneficial in this species of Dropsy than any other —

* Demulcent drinks & warm bath — Dr Petit adds Emetics

Anasarca.

This is generally the effect of Fever or Intemperance. A recumbent posture is proper & the patient ought to be constantly so. The legs should be rubbed upwards & in the morning only. — Blisters to the legs, punctures (not scarifications) & salivation are proper & then Tonics. Here then Gent: let me add, never prescribe in dropsy without feeling the pulse first, to which attend daily, for you see what opposite remedies are necessary in different states of the System.

Nephritic State of Fever.

This is an affection of the Kidneys & is sometimes Symptomatic of the Gout, & arises from a translation of morbid excitement to that part. The urine is often pale, sometimes copper coloured or black; sometimes a total suppression of secretion & excretion of urine from an engorgement of the Kidneys. The remedies must be suited to the state of the system, they are Vf. Purges & Cold air especially when there is this engorgement.* Sydenham recommends the Patient to sit up in bed, or stand in Cold weather. Under this head we shall speak of —

Diabetes

* It generally affects Adults but at times children. I have known it affect a boy of 8 years

* Dulness of the senses — Constant sense of sweetness on the Tongue —

* His Urine putrifies sooner than healthy urine

Diabetes. — *

I have investigated this disease & have hitherto thot it local, but now I believe it to be a general and febrile disease, from its symptoms wh are a quick tense or feeble pulse & sometimes a full do heat, thirst, pain in the head, giddiness, palpitation of the heart, morbid appetite, costiveness, Diarrhea, pain in the limbs &c. * This disease is an increase of the urinary discharge. The palpitation sore mouth & gums are sometimes precursors to this disease. The remote causes producing this disease are debilitating, as cold bruises drinking to excess, contusions, the debilitating passions of the mind &c. It is known by a pain in the testicles from the kidneys. Acids may produce it 36 oz of urine in diabetes yielded ℥ix of sugar. — The urine is sweet & pale. * On dissection the kidneys appeared swelled & spongy & emitted a sour smell. The sweats & saliva were sweet & the stomach & liver shewed the disease. When the sweats are acid, it is owing to an acetous fermentation. These sweats may be called diabetes of the pores. This saccharine diatheris is nothing more than an incomplete animalization of the food &c. There is great morbid excitement

* Always a full bounding, tense Pulse

The distressing thirst is relieved by drinking Oatmeal in Water, All the remote causes sh^d be avoided - Sweet oil sh^d be taken to blunt the appetite or Tobacco used - Reduce the daily quantity of blood

excitement in this disease & hence the remedies are 1st V.S. The blood in all cases shews great marks of disease, it is less putrescent than the blood of healthy persons, it generally exhibits a sizy coat.* As it is a chronic disease V.S. should be used as an alternative, for wh it should be taken in small quantities & often. Dr Darwin speaks highly of alum & Rhubarb. Dovers powder Uva ursi combined with Opium, bark & lime water are good. 2° Emetics, purges Low diet, afterwards alum whey, bark, exercise, steel with gentian, oil of amber, garlic & tar pills. I knew a case to be cured by a translation of Gout to the feet. Bathing salivation & frictions with oil have been recommended; bathing of the parts about the kidneys with oil have been recommended, & used in Scotland, this acts by stopping the pores. There is a great difference between the state of the system reduced by V.S. & that brought on by the blood wearing down the excitability of the bloodvessels.# We want no new articles in the Mat: Med: when we come to know those we have. When the unity of disease shall be acknowledged then shall we regard the Symptoms only, & then shall the name of fever be swallowed up in that of

* in common with other general diseases
o and by the aliments exceeding the excretions,

of disease. Dean Swift used to say that proper words in their proper places constituted style, in like manner I say that proper Medicines in their proper doses & at proper times, constitute the perfection of the healing art. —

Homorhagic state of Fever

In which are included discharges of blood accompanied with morbid action in the blood vessels. from the nose, lungs &c &c. The Symptoms are chills, heat, thirst, & frequent pulse. I will here deliver a few propositions 1st All Spontaneous homorhages are preceded by debility in the arterial system.* 2d This debility is produced by all the causes producing fever.© It occurs chiefly at Puberty when a cessation of growth takes place, & when the body does not require all the blood it contains for its support. 2d Hence a plethora is induced 1st by an excess in the blood vessels after laxity. 3d From the loss of a limb 4th Homorhages are from the veins at the age of 36. & afterwards when they have gained the Plethora from the arteries. The hemorhage is from veins when it comes from the liver, Spleen Stomach &c. Hemorhages are from the arteries in Youth & when they com-

* The disposition to bleed profusely from the slightest injury sometimes runs thro a whole family

come from the lungs & nose – In these however there are some exceptions. Stahl divided hemorrhages into active & passive & in this he was followed by Cullen. I deny this division as proper. I divide them according to the tenity of disease (its Theory) into Hemorrhages of great morbid action, & weak morbid action. The only passive hemorrhage we have is that from slight wounds, or any deficiency of Coagulum in the blood. It is sometimes a family disease & is relieved by Pressure only. (Case of a tooth drawn in consequence of which a hemorrhage so violent occurred that it was stopt only by the finger being kept continually pressed upon the part for 3 days & nights.)*
The causes are remote & exciting, both of wh are divided into general & partial. First, such as are general – viz Heat, Cold, vicissitudes from heat to cold, & from cold to heat; hence they are more frequent in Spring & fall; changes in the weight of the air as climbing a mountain &c – any thing increasing the action of the Blood vessels, as exercise, clothing falls, contusions, the venereal appetite &c &c often produce hemorrhages from the lungs & nose. 2d
Such as are Partial, viz coughing hallowing hanging

* When there is a predisposition to Apoplexy &c

Hemorrhoidal hemorrhagy sometimes prevents Leprosy & itch —

× Common salt when from the Lungs

o Alum, Sugar of Lead, Galls —

⊕ Nitric acid is preferable to Elix: vitriol — When from obstructions of the spleen — Mercury, & Caustic applied to the region of that Viscus

|| When it occurs in the beginning of fever it is favourable & not always to be checked —

hanging down the head, cold feet &c These hemorrhages have been said to be Epidemic. In 1791, they arose from the same cause wh produced the Epidemic in some cases this Epidemic relieved itself by Spontaneous discharges of blood. Here Nature resembled a sign post wh directs to a place, but does not move one step to accompany us. Are there any hemorrhages wh it would be improper to cure? Yes when* ~~they come on~~ in Apoplexy, Mania, Piles, Leprosy & Itch it would be improper to stop them. ‡

The General Remedies in great morbid action are 1st V.S. Cold air, immersing the body in cold water, this acts by abstracting morbid excitement; also ice may be used. 3° Rest 4" Lenient Purges 5 Nitre× 6" Sacch: Sat: ⊙ 7" Ligatures, 8" Blisters to the lower extremities & abdomen. When there is weak morbid excitement the remedies are Opium, Bark Steel &c ⊕

The Prophylactics are Temperance, Gentle exercise V.S. &c for the first - & for the second Tonics

Epistaxis or a Hemorrhage from the Nose.

This is sometimes a symptom of fever.‖ I have known 2 cases of it prove fatal when V.S. was used to the very last

* By the determination of the blood to the head at the age of Puberty –

The discharge of blood is sometimes from the Trachea & Fauces –

last & wh neither did good or reduced the Pulse. A sense of fulness is commonly felt in the nose. Anger picking the nose, falls, contusions, bandages around the neck, all sometimes produce it. * The Remedies are 1st V.S. if the pulse be tense, a recumbent posture, rest, cold applications to the neck & Scrotum, as ice &c. A plug up the nose & blisters to the neck. If all these fail use astringents. When it is suppressed, lenient purges, low diet &c. should be used to prevent it. —

Hemoptysis Or Hemorrhage from the Lungs. This is known by a redness of the cheeks small cough, with a discharge sometimes from the trachea, difficulty of Breathing, oppression at the heart &c By looking in the glass the patient can sometimes discover its source. # Its causes are external violence, heat, cold, laughing, lifting great weights &c. I will here deliver a few remarks. 1st Three fourths of all proper hemorrhages occur in the night. 2d Long & continued speaking, if equal, never produce hemoptysis, as in City watchmen & those used to exercise the lungs much, as Lawyers, Singers, Public Criers &c. Shoemakers & Taylors are subject to it. 3d It seldom follows the

* The more copious the hemorrhage the more certainly will it prevent it
in & so suddenly as to suffocate

⊙ and seldom terminates in Consumption
It is sometimes a local disease & as innocuous as a bleeding from the nose, in this case it is confined to the Pulmonary division of the Arterial System—

⊕ It acts by stimulating the Trachea & occasioning the vessels of the lungs to contract—

the cause immediately exciting it there is an interval of from 1 to 30 days. 4" In all habits disposed to Consumption the Hemoptysis prevents the disease.* 5" The discharge is sometimes so copious as to cause an Apoplexy of the Lungs. 6" Hemoptysis is a local disease, this is when it is unattended with general debility 7" Less dangerous in old declining people than in the young. 8" Alarming & dangerous as the disease is, those subject to it sometimes live to an advanced age, for instance, Sir Hans Sloan lived to the age of 96 & Frederick the 3° to 75. 9" When it occurs in Gout it is seldom dangerous. 10" In Chronic Hemoptysis the lungs have polypi. 11" According to Cullen vicarious Hemoptysis is seldom fatal, as in the piles &c. 12 Lastly, while that preceding consumption is always favourable, on the contrary that succeeding it is always fatal.# The <u>Remedies</u> are 1st V.S. accomodated to the State of the System; the lungs are sometimes engorged & then require more bleeding than at any other time tho' the pulse be natural. Dr. Smith lost 200 oz of blood from his lungs in 2 days before the Hemorrhage could be stopt After V.S. 2° common salt, this in some cases may be used after or before V.S. & in Spoonfuls 3° cold

water

To avoid irritation from the bowels

* The action of the Mercury on the Mouth & throat suspend the morbid action in the Lungs. — What would be the effect of exciting inflammat^n on the skin by means of Spt Turpentine?

water in the Stomach or thrown on the body. I once stopt a profuse hemoptysis in myself by drinking a glass of very cold water. Cold applied to the Scrotum 4th Vegetable acids, 5th Alum 6th Opium, 7th Sugar of lead 8th Blisters to the wrists first, then to the neck & breast gentle purges &c. In Hemoptysis of weak morbid action, the Remedies are salt, henbane, British oil from 6 to 10 drops, this has proved successful when all other remedies failed. Oil of amber from 10 to 12 drops, Opium, cordial drinks & diet; emetics are of great service; too much cannot be said of Blisters applied to the wrists, also a salivation.* To prevent a return of it gentle exercise & avoiding all exciting causes, going to an uniform climate, cordial diet & drinks should also be used, these last have cured in 2 cases within my knowledge; also occasional V.S. is excellent; it is indicated by a full pulse & a sense of fulness at the breast which were the indications pointing to V.S. in Dr Bond who bled himself every 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 months & lived temperately. When the Pulse is Typhus, Bark is an excellent remedy — this sh° only be used when every symptom of Hemoptysis is absent, it was taken by Hans Sloan for the last 45 years of his life; he

* Dr Drayton of S. Carolina mentions the case of a woman in the Infirmary of Edenburgh who was cured of a Hemoptysis by an attack of fever, this acted by equallizing the system

* The violent operation of an Emetic

he died at 96 in the full enjoyment of all his faculties. It ought not be taken when there is a sense of tension about the heart. *

Hematemesis, or a hemorrhage

from the Stomach. This is known by an oppression & sickness at the Stomach. The blood discharged is generally black, & sometimes from the Liver & Spleen Sometimes a membrane is discharged like that in croup, sometimes a hectic fever follows it, when this ensues it is generally fatal. If red blood be discharged it is dangerous especially from the intestines, but if black less so. Sometimes the discharge is from the Anus The Remote & Exciting causes are 1st Obstructions of the Liver & Spleen. 2d Hard drinking 3d Acids taken into the Stomach 4th Hard substances taken into the stomach & cold applied. 5th Obstructions of the Menses. 6th Suppression of the Piles 7th Conception 8th Cold substances applied to the Stomach as ice creams &c.* Sometimes the hemorrhage is so great as to forbid V.S. at other times it is necessary as in suppressed Menses when there is too much action. The Stomach is so irritable as often to reject medicines

of

* A counter-action shd be excited by a blister to the external region of the Stomach —

Remedies cold water & astringent Medicines

of all kinds, but this is not always the case. I have stopt it by giving a tablespoonful of salt, rose-leaf tea, vinegar, Laud: with a little water in the stomach or anus. Cold water by glyster or mouth alum Sacch: Sat: &c. If the alum do no good stop giving it immediately. Its return sh^d be prevented by rest abstinence &c. Strictly search into the state of the Liver & Spleen; if obstructions be there remove them*. This disease is often fatal, to prevent it a mild diet & rest & resolving the obstructions producing it are proper. ~~&~~

Melena, or a discharge of Blood from the Liver. I have seldom cured this & never in drunkards, who die very much subject to it. It generally succeeds obstructions. #

Homorhagy from the Intestines — This occurs in Dysentery. The Remedies are Vs. if the Pulse be tense & an injection of Laud: & cold water in the Rectum

Homorhage from the Kidnies & Bladder. These may arise from Calculi, hard riding & Cantharides &c. It is a symptom of Malignt fever. —

Th.

+ A recumbent posture & temperate diet

* Often excited by the heat of stoves

By a salivation

The Remedies are V.S. common salt, clysters of Laud: & keeping the Patient recumbent, cold applications to the back &c.

Homorrhage from the Hemorrhoidal vessels when profuse. The Remedies are Laud: cold water, sugar of Lead, alum & galls applied to the parts clysters & a diet affording few Foces. It is seldom fatal or rarely terminates instantly in death.+

Homorrhage from the Uterus. This occurs after the cessation of the Menses, & after delivery, after intemperate venery* &c. The Remedies are V.S. accommodated to the state of the System, rest cold applications to the regio pubes, flour applied in large quantities to the same part. This I learnt by accident, & by it once saved the life of a woman, liquid Laud: in large doses, Clysters to the thighs are of singular efficacy, sacch: Sat: in large quantities.# There is danger in using Sacch: Sat: but not so much however as is generally attributed to it. Its recurrence is prevented 1st By V.S. occasionally if it occurs in Pregnancy. 2° by eating small quantities of vegetable food & ~~avoiding~~ using meat that is salt. 3° avoid climbing up stairs &c. It is seldom fatal. The Bark is

* They act by causing a revulsive action —

is a good prophilactic. When it arises in the form of Lochia, a child applied to the breast or cupping will do good.*a When the pulse is languid, Bark Steel &c

Hemorrhage from Wounds. These are removed by contracting the Bloodvessels, wh must be affected by means of a Tourniquet, cold wind & water. 2 Styptics as Alcohol &c sponge ball, Cole armoniac & flour. 3d such as destroy the vessels & form an eschar as lunar caustic vitriol &c If all these fail the needle shd be resorted to.

Hemorrhage from the Skin. Occurs in Malignt fevers Blisters &c The remedies are internal tonics & astringents externally. Hemorrhage fm the Nipples yields to gentle & external astringents.

Of those Misplaced states of Fever in wh from the remote cause, or from predisposing debility morbid action is thrown chiefly from the bloodvessels into the other parts of the body, & is either general or Local. These are the

Gastritic & Enteritic states of Fever which have no place in our Syllabus. They are frequently produced by Poisons &c &c

Hepatic

Hepatic state of Fever.

The Liver is the great privy of the body in wh all the the filthy matters of the body are thrown. Its diseases are Hepatitis & Hepaticula or Acute & Chronic Hepatitis, Diabetes & Lientery. Its Disorders are, Hepatalgia, Jaundice, Schirrus, Scrophula, Gall stones & worms. & first of

Hepatitis.

That this as well as those above is concentrated & suffocated bilious fever I infer 1st From their occurring during the bilious fever 2d From their occurring in places subject to bilious fever. 3d From their attacking robust more than weak habits, & men more than women. 4th Its never affecting under puberty 5th From being excited by heat, cold & intemperance. 6th. From its affecting new comers in the W Indies & old inhabitants in a chronic form & with suppuration. similar to the Y. Fever; it affects dumb animals, as the Y. F. does; & sometimes even continues in a chronic form — and farther it is excited by the same means as Y. F. It assumes its acute & Chronic form alternately: Strangers usually have it in the acute form.

The

* The pain is in the right Hypochondriac region but sometimes in the left & there only in women - 1st The Pain is increased by pressure on the Ribs - 2d increased by a full inspiration - 3d The Cough is dry weak & hollow. These are the 3 symptoms which distinguish this from other coughs

* Synocha Synochus fortis Synochula & sometimes Natural - More active on the affected side

⊙ Yellow urine when its coming on

⊕ Most so when the pain is on the convex part of the Liver. —

The premonitory symptoms are, depressed or preternatural spirits. The symptoms when the disease is formed are an increased appetite, soreness of the stomach, & vomiting. the Stomach is always affected. I have known it to come on with Colic and Diarrhoa, a pain in the right or left shoulder*, an acute headache, a constant screatus or hawking, numbness in one leg or arm, costiveness, a short dry cough, more oppression than pain; pulse full tense or languid* & even sometimes natural, a difficulty of lying on the left side; green or bloody stools, an inability to sneeze sometimes comes on without pain, sometimes there is an absence of pain & fever. These symptoms differ as the disease is acute or chronic, or according to the seat; sometimes the Chronic changes into the acute & vice versa. This disease sometimes comes on without any of the above symptoms, nor is its existence known till after death. The Remedies are 1st Copious V.S. in its acute & frequent do in its chronic form; this is more necessary, because as no disease runs more rapidly to a crisis, so none requires the aid of medicines more or sooner. I have bled a Patient 38 times

times (Miss Peters of this City) in 4 months in this disease & with success; the frequency of Vef. did not prevent suppuration but lessened it. 3° Mercury in such doses as to salivate, this should be done soon in order to prevent a suppuration, & if it cannot be excited it is to be feared that a suppuration is going on; for it appears that the suppuratory action and salivation cannot progress in the same journey. The Mercury seldom salivates when a soreness is produced on the lips & in the Mouth - this I find to be the case in other diseases. Mercury was supposed formerly to act as a specific, but it is now found to act by exciting action in a less vital part. Salivation is seldom necessary when Vef. has been used sufficiently. 3° Purges these are indicated by nature; Clysters are necessary to supply the place of obstructed bile. 4" Blisters applied early & frequently, particularly to the region of the Liver when the disease is chronic. 5." Opium in cases of great pain, squills & Mercury. 6" Issues & Caustics applied to the side of the Liver are of the greatest advantage. The Liver rarely Mortifies, but frequently suppurates & the matter is discharged either 1'" externally 2° internally into

* or into the substance of the Lungs by suffocating the Diaphragm. —

Thorax or Pericardium the happiest discharge is thro the biliary ducts. —

into the duodenum. 3d Into the abdomen 4th into the Thorax.* 5th Into the Pericardium. 6th into the Stomach 7th Into the Colon, 8th Into the Kidneys. The Matter discharged is bile mucus & pus with blood, it a mixture at times apparently heterogeneous. It is fatal when discharged into the abdomen#. I have lately, Recd. a letter from Dr. Burns who informs me that he has drawn the matter off from the abdomen after it had been discharged there by tapping; he operated twice, & the case terminated favourably. When into the Lungs I knew it once to relieve itself by expectoration this was the case with Dr Redman now 85 years of age; but when it rushes suddenly into the Lungs it generally suffocates. When the matter points outwards suppuration ought to be encouraged & an opening made with a Lancet as soon as possible wh I have done twice with success, because if it opens itself externally, death is always universally the consequence. When suppuration takes place try to make it discharge thro' the duodenum for this purpose an Emetic is best. A case of a Lady, who had chills a hectic pulse & a expiration of pain her husband thought it was no more than

an

* An Abscess does not always terminate soon after it is formed.
# Often leaves a chronic pain in the side which is affected by changes of the weather.

The name of this Lady was Moffat — She afterwards died with a Cancer —

an intermittent; her belly was swelled very much a dyspepsia came on & I expected to see her expire, however after returning home I sent an Emetic by a Pupil & desired him to wait the result; it puked & discharged great quantities of pus, we supported her by Cordials & she at length recovered & has borne 7 Children since *. This disease leaves a weakness of the liver wh predisposes to a second attack. #

Hepaticula. Or Chronic Hepatitis

This when moderate is apt to terminate in obstructions wh sh be cured by the same medicines as from other causes. —

Diabetes of the Liver. —

This is a preternatural secretion & excretion of bile Its causes are 1st Intemperance in the use of ardent spts. hence Drunkards are so subject to diseases of the liver, & hence also the story of Prometheus 2d Intemperance in eating, especially high seasoned food. 3d Violent exercise 4th Violent passions of the mind 5 Sea sickness 6th Heat, hence in warm seasons & hot climates so many diseases of the Liver 7th Madness

* 12th diseased Uterus

Imperfect chyle is also discharged. This Diabetes of the Liver is often confined to the duration of the causes which excited it, but is sometimes Chronic continuing several years perhaps by habit

× If the Stomach be affected with Dyspepsia which is often the case - All the Remedies for that disease are to be used. —

ness, 8th Gout often produces it. 9th Poison of a Rattle snake, & even a diseased uterus. 10th Contusions on the head; but the most frequent cause is 11th Mi annata assisted by heat or ardent Spts.* These stimuli produce sickness at the Stomach, now & then a puking of bile, Diarrhoa Cholera Morbus in consequence of exciting a preternatural action in the Liver wh action according to its degree produces Yellow, Grey, Dark, red, viscid matter wh concretes into Gall stones. — #

The Remedies are 1st gentle emetics & Purges wh should be used cautiously; a small tea-cup full of water taken in the morning fasting — this shd be done at least one day in the week. Blisters, these I have used with advantage, avoiding spirits & fat food &c and living on rice potatoes & small quantities of lean meat & chalybeate waters have often made cures, frictions, Calomel to affect the mouth, change of Climate &c. ×

Lientery, Diarrhoa of the Liver, or what has been called the Hepatic flux. Here the appetite & digestion are unimpaired, the Liver throws out its contents in a crude state. The Remedies are depletion & a spare vegetable diet. — We come next to the Disorders

It has been made a question whether the bile ever exists in the blood, this can no longer be doubted. It gets into the blood by absorption & regurgitation. This disease attacks the Young, the Old the Male & the female. Objects seldom appear coloured — authors aspect that Milk & oysters always retain their natural taste, to those affected by it.

* Depression of Spirits slow fever, but more frequently a natural pulse & heat of the body, Diarrhea, Costiveness, langour, indisposition to motion

Disorders of the Liver, & first of

Jaundice.

This is caused 1st By inspissated bile 2d Calculi in the ductus communis coledochus 3d From spasms in the duct. 4th Prepare from tumors in ajacent parts, of wind, as in Colic 5th Inflammation of the Sinuses of the Liver. 6th Intermittent & Remittent fevers. Gall stones of bile are found from the size of a pea to that of a walnut & of a yellow colour like that of bile. They press the duodenum & are the cause of great pain, wh pain is not constant but goes off & returns alternately & is increased by a full meal. This pain does not arise from the sensibility of the Liver wh is not very sensible. The Gall stones may often remain years without pain. The Jaundice is known by a yellow & dark, or pale colour of the whole body. In the dark colour of the body wh constitutes the black jaundice, the bile is absorbed. It is known by a severe pain in the region of the Stomach, when it begins sometimes chills attend, the other symptoms are debility,* langour, fever, tho' it sometimes attends the intermissions of fever. The Remedies are to be accommodated to the cause & symptoms. If there be a fever & tense

* If from a Torpor of the Cystic duct - Shocks of Electricity
× Summer fruits are proper in diseases of the Liver
© Abscesses often exist a long time in the liver without detection. It appears most frequently in Moist, warm Climates, & is induced by most of the Causes of Diabetes —

Hepatalgia. Symptoms are pain costiveness & often terminates in Dropsy —
Remedies Caustic to the region of the Liver. Frictions & Stimulating applications - Cold bath, Calomel in ~~small~~ doses - Chalybeates & Stimulating & Tonic remedies of every kind. —

Appearances after diseases & Disorders of the Liver. - Inflammat^n - adhesion of the Liver to the adjoining parts Abscess sometimes communicating with another in the Lungs, great enlargement & congestion of blood, diminished size, partial or general Schirrus or Scrophula, great dilitation of the Biliary ducts worms in the substance of the Liver - Gall stones - These often exist of a very large size without any inconvenience to the Patient. — There is only one case of a mortification of the Liver on record. All the diseases & disorders of

tense pulse V.S. should be used. If it arise from spasm Opium &c if from pressure the removal of it; if from an obstruction or viscidity of bile, emetics Purges Mercury Rubia tinctorum &c if from gall stones, alkalies & soap lime juice &c have been recommended & used. The Paroxysm is relieved by V.S. & opium, & living on Vegetables is said to cure the disease*. Men have gall stones frequently in the winter wt are seldom to be seen in the spring. I expect this to be owing to the return of spring affording medicines for its cure†. Raw eggs have been used dandelion, &c. A Gent: of this City recommends a preparation as follows ℞ Potash & Gum Arab: a.a. ℥ss Castile soap ℥j & ℔j of Brandy. a wine glass full to be taken every 2 hours. A discharge from the hemorrhoidal vessels is a favourable symptom in the beginning of this disease, but not so in the last stage.— The Liver is sometimes Paralysed & from a defect of secretion produces Costiveness, but it may throw its bile into the duodenum in such large quantities as to produce Colic &c. This is most frequently the case in Maniacs, gouty people & hard drinkers & is sometimes produced by the passions & miasmata. I have called this a salivation of the Liver because it

of the Liver blend their Symptoms, anastomose, alternate with, succeed, & are mutually produced by each other. Gall stones produce inflammation, & inflammation Gall stones, Hepatitis Hepatalgia, & Hepatalgia Hepatitis.

Diseases & disorders of the Spleen. In Hemorrhage suspect the spleen. The spleen being found engorged with blood after death shews that V.S. was not carried to a sufficient length. The Spleen seldom inflames or suppurates & never Mortifies. It is sometimes ruptured & enlarged. — Remedies — V.S. Mercury, Frictions, Caustic to the region of the Spleen, V.S. when carried to sufficient length prevents the diseases & disorders of the Spleen. —

it is a secretion in this viscus & similar to that in the salivary glands in time of a salivation. Vomits should be used cautiously, Purges are more proper, Clysters are excellent in all diseases of the Stomach & bowels, nitric acid has been strongly recommended, also a salivation. Sometimes from an irritation of the Liver, there is a discharge of water for many years, & by gallons. In this case I have known the Stomach sound on Dissection, the gall bladder full of this liquid & in one case I found 4 Gall Stones, 2 of which were polished in a most beautiful manner & are now in the possession of Dr Physick. In this case death was brought on by a fever, & the fever by a fall.

Hemorrhoidal state of Fever or Piles.

This is discovered by a pain in the head, giddiness, pain in the Rectum with effusions of serum & blood. It affects adults more than Children & women more than men. It is produced by Costiveness, acrid purges as aloes, a continued use of bitters, hard riding long walking, sedentary life exercise &c. I have seen it induce a gonorrhoea Benigna & Dysuria. It is sometimes a Symptom of Gout. —

The

* as the part affected is so far from the general Circulation – the general Vf. on that account must be carried to a greater extent

† Cold water injected into the rectum

When the tumour is very large extirpate it by a ligature

The Remedies are 1st Vf. General or Local, the last by leeches or a puncture by the Lancet. I have seen 6 drops of Blood taken from the part give immediate relief.* I once took 100 oz of Blood from the Presidents Coachman in 12 bleedings in this disease. 2d Lenient Purges especially Sulphur, also the Butternut pill & Clysters. 3d a Horizontal posture of the body. 4th Aliments affording little ~~Flaces~~ Faces 5th The application of bread & milk poultices, or the bread & milk poultice ℥vj the pulp of apples ℥iij mixed together with a little lead water. 6th Cold applied to the part. ~~+~~

When the disease is subdued the following medicines should be used. 1st Warm Water Locally 2d Molasses, 3d Smoke of leather 4th Ointment of tar & lard 5th Stramonium ointment wh should be prepared as follows ℞ of the leaves in August, hogs lard & a little bees wax boil 24 hours & strain, this ointment every Practitioner sh^d have. 6th The Stramonium ointment with Sacch: Sat: Opium, galls powdered white & sweet oil sufficient to liquidate it 7th Tobacco leaf. — This disease ends 1st in what is called bleeding piles, 2d In suppuration, 3d In inflammation & ulceration of the rectum, composing the disease called fistula

+ Wash the Ole with cold water instead of wiping it with soft ~~after shaving~~

|| From my aid statement concerning the grade of Inflamation

|| from the face, called a Rosy face of the eyes

fistula in Ano. 4th In indurated tumors which are either external or internal & produce difficult Stools & sometimes Consumption. 5th In Prolapsus ani. 6th in Mortification. These are all cured by V.S. wh ought to be more copious because the part is so much out of the main body of the Circulation. The Prophylactics are lenient Purges, frequent ablutions of the anus with cold water, avoiding all exciting causes &c &c

Opthalmic state of Fever.

This is a disease of the whole system, the worst kind is that unaccompanied with inflammation. Its remote & exciting causes are all those producing fever, as Marsh Miasmata &c hence their greater prevalence during the time of bilious Epidemics, & it is said to follow the Plague very frequently. Mr. Volney tells us that blindness is very common from these causes in Grand Cairo. 2d A General determination of blood to the head in fevers of any kind. 3d It is produced by acrid matters translated to the eyes from any disease, as Measles small pox &c 4th From diseases in other parts of the body affecting the eyes by association, as bile in the Stomach &c in this way the venereal virus acts on the

the eyes, unless when the matter is conveyed by the touch, as I believe it is generally in consequence of keeping filthy hands after handling the penis, & then fingering the nose or eyes. 5th Certain effluvia acting Chemically or Mechanically, the first are smoke, juice of onions, miasma, fetor of privies &c. The Second are pieces of hair, iron sand, dust &c. 6th Great light applied to the eyes, as reflection from snow &c. reading too long by candle light, night air excess of heat, hence cooks are affected with diseases of the eyes, drunkenness, excess of venery, stroke on the eyes &c.

The Remedies are 1st Darkness, this will be necessary for a week, month, or even longer according to the force of the disease. 2d V.S. general & local. When it prevails in the time of an Epidemic or shews itself to be a general affection, general V.S. will be proper. If entirely local, blood drawn from about the eyes, they being so far from the general circulation would participate but little in the loss of blood, in General V.S.; for which reason, if this last be relied on it should be very copious. In prescribing V.S. regard must be had to the climate. 3d Gentle Purges. 4th Very low diet. 5th Blisters behind the ears. 6th Cold water to the eyes 7th

Removing

removing all the exciting causes. When morbid excitement is gone, Stimulants are proper, beginning with the weaker ones as wine & water, or weak wine, a solution of bark, salt & water, The follow^g Recipe is a good one ℞ White Vitriol ʒj Sacch: Sat: ℈iij Water ℔j or Mio Gum Opii ʒj Galls ʒij & Water ʒiij ℞ Lead 60 g^ths & water ʒiij - Alum and water as external applications. The Vapour of Turpentine has been found useful - Lapis Calaminaris with fresh Butter Dr L - recommends Blue Vitriol & Vol: Amm: & Camphor a.a. 1/4 of an oz of this Mixture is to be put into a pint of boiling water &c - - - - - - Demulcents as quince seed & the pith of Sassafras to wash of the Acrid Matters or humours. When the soreness arise from an inverted hair extract it; when from iron use the Magnet; when from a Suppressed Gonorrhea, an irritation sh^d be excited in the Urethra. If all these fail a salivation sh^d be excited, more especially when it arise from the Venereal virus. I have effected a cure by a salivation often. When it becomes periodical bark will be proper. When from a translation of a disease endeavour to bring the disease back & cure it. To prevent Relapses, avoid all exciting causes &c

Odontalgia

* It is sometimes the first symptom of Y. Fever.

× The pain is dull, acute, or jumping —

— 4 of their 3 have known 2 instances

* The direct causes are Change of hot & Cold Drinks

⊙ The indirect causes are Dyspepsia Rheumatism, Scrophula &c

I have known the gout to occasion the calf to jump from their sockets

Odontalgic state of Fever.

This is the pain of one or more of the teeth.* It occurs from scrofula, exposure of the nerves in the teeth to cold &c. The pain is + sometimes so great as to produce slight madness.† The teeth are affected with violent inflammation. This I infer 1st From their being furnished with arteries, from pain occurring in sound teeth, & one tooth begining to decay in consequence of the acid & corroding matters destroying other teeth. 2d The tooth ache is more powerful in hot climates, subject to inflammatory diseases. It is seldom in uniform climates. 3d It occurs generally in the inflammatory periods of life 4th in seasons producing inflammatory fevers & in wh the weather changes from hot to cold.* Change of hot & cold liquids taken into the mouth produce it, sugar, salt & animal food are said to produce it, but sugar does not affect sound teeth altho it may decayed ones when it touches the nerve.© This disease affects young people & sometimes continues 2 or 3 days, sometimes the gums tonsils & parotid glands are affected. When the disease subsides in the gums an abscess is often formed. The disease may affect the teeth on the opposite jaw by sympathy. When it

+ It is sometimes forbidden during Pregnancy, — from producing abortion from sympathy with the Hemorrhage which sometimes takes place

Joy, Grief & Fear —

Laudanum mixed with flour into a paste & applied to the breast, is an excellent application

it affects one near it causes it to decay —

The Remedies are 1st Extraction, this is sometimes impracticable, then bleeding from the gum shd be used, or if it cause general inflammation, general Ns will be proper 2d Purges, Vomits, Cordials, Blisters behind the ears, a toasted fig or raisin applied to the tooth, opium internally & externally. When the disease proceeds from indigestion or weakness, a glass of brandy or wine, or a full meal will stop it. Application of Poultices, hot rags, opium Plaisters, tobacco leaf mustard plaisters snuff of tobacco, chewing pyrethrum, enemas, Calomel & loaf sugar equal parts, garlic to the feet, Laud: in large doses, mustard behind the ears, tinct: of Canth: will destroy the nerve. When the pain ceases a gum boil often takes place, in this case the tooth ought to be extracted, for it will corrode others by its matter. Sometimes it ends in scrofulous swellings, extraction is then the only remedy. Other remedies for stopping the tooth ache, are filling the hollow with lead, gold leaf &c destroying the nerve by caustics, but extraction shd be performed if possible or if the tooth has ached once or twice. Dr Thomas of Carolina had 8 or 9 teeth drawn

+ Pulmon: Consumptv — Madness, obstinate

~~Intermittents.~~

drawn for a collection of matter in the Antrum Highmorianum & with success. Sometimes abscesses are formed in the upper & lower jaw, then the teeth sh^d be extracted. 1st Because the matter collected around the teeth is of a Septic nature. 2^d Because mastication is impaired by it & consequently digestion. 3^d Because this matter transmits morbid excitement to every part of the body. The toothache is often the precursor of the N. Fever & is an inlet to other diseases. 4th The tooth ache produces Rheumatism, Epilepsy, Dyspepsia & obstruction of the Menses all of w^h are cured by extraction. I have known Dyspepsia cured three times by extraction, & likewise Epilepsy. — I will now give a few directions for preserving the teeth. 1st Extract the milk teeth as soon as they are loose, that room may be given for the growth of the rest. 2^d Remove the decayed teeth as soon as they become troublesome, or as soon as they cannot be used, for they tend to destroy the other teeth, by not allowing them exercise, for the teeth require exercise as well as the eyes. Even those teeth above or below the place from w^h teeth have been extracted decay sooner than others for the want

of

+ nails of the fingers, bending
Iron nails

of exercise. 3d Since acids corrode the enamel, they shd be particularly avoided, & especially unripe fruit 4th Let the head & jaw be kept warm. 5th Wash the jaws with cold, & the teeth with tepid water. 6th Wash the teeth after every meal, particularly after supper 7th avoid the alternate use of hot & cold applications to the body of the teeth 8th Never use them for preternatural uses, as cracking nuts, biting threads &c 9th Carefully remove tartar from the teeth & all acrid tooth powders & too much friction. The fine powder of Charcoal is the best remedy for cleaning & preserving the teeth. Bark is an excellent powder. Vegetable alkali whiten without corroding them & Patients bear extraction when there is the least inflammation, & after a full meal. Several substitutes for the loss & beauty of teeth have been invented. The 1st is a tooth extracted from another person, & placed in the jaw; this is a bad practice because the root of the tooth will decay & give much pain, & at the same time will not fasten. A dry tooth is much better because it will not decay at the root & give so much pain, but will also be attended with the same inconvenience as the former viz. not uniting. this practice

× Now & then follows influenza

* Consists in great discharge or suppression of urine with much pain & fever. The appetite is generally unimpaired. — It has been called Catarrh of the bladder

Acrid substances swallowed as Cantharides from Calculi suddenly descending, from Gout intemperate venery &c

practice I cannot recommend. 2° Fastening in pieces of gold or silver, this is called procting. 3° Tying in artificial teeth, made of sea cow teeth with a piece of thread. this is the best method; 2 or 3 sets of them sh^d be kept & changed every 2 or 3 years. 4" A set formed so as to sit easily upon the gums.

Otalgic state of Fever.

This is a misplaced state of fever appearing by pains in the ears & is most common among children. ×

The Remedies are V.f. Purges, Blisters behind the ears, Laud: & the vapour of brown sugar into the ears by means of a funnel. If it tends to suppuration, poultices of bread & milk onions &c behind the ears sh^d be used. if the abscess break, detergent injections sh^d be used, sap of hiccory &c V.f. generally prevents suppuration. —

Cystic state of Fever. *

The neck of the bladder is generally the seat of the disease. Its remote causes are Direct & indirect, as hard substances irritating the parts, irritating injections ‡ I have known it brought on by injections of Sacch: Saturn:

the

* Used in its acute stage prevents all the chronic consequences of Schirrus, or an enlargement of the neck of the Bladder —

† or the Common Atmosphere —

The Remedies are 1st V.S. general & local, the last by means of leeches to the perineum*. 2d Gentle Laxatives - 3d Blisters. 4th Cold water or ice to the Perineum when the Catheter failed, the Catheter shd be used if possible - 5th Demulcent drinks. I have seen 2 cases from Gout relieved by V.S. After this remedy a suppression of urine takes place from debility & here tonics are proper. I have heard of one case being cured by an attack of fever. this shews us how necessary it is to excite the whole System. — Sweet oil to the Anus

Asthous state of Fever.

This is never a primary state of Fever, it is an effort of Nature to relieve herself by depletion. It generally occurs in the first month of infancy & is caused by acrid matters in the bowels, + a retention of meconium & It may be prevented by purging gently with Molasses, Magnesia, a little Rhubarb or the like. It sometimes comes on in the close of Consumption, Diarrhoea Dyspepsia or other diseases of the chronic form, in wh it is generally fatal. When it comes on in acute Pleurisy it is generally favourable. I have seen it terminate in Cynanche Trachealis. The Remedies must be

* as Calomel. I have seen one case & read of another in which it proved salutary —

* Lungs Axilla lecture, It is common in England but not here —

o Cold & hot feet —

be regulated by the Pulse & state of the system, also the season & reigning epidemic; if the pulse be tense & full Purges, & rh.ᵐ be used,* then Clisters, astringent gargles, as alum & honey, Myrrh sage tea & Bark.

Scrophulous state of Fever.

This has long been supposed to be a specific disease confined wholly to the lymphatic glands, but it is originally an arterial disease & thrown on the glands. It is a misplaced state of fever & is sometimes secondary, in this it resembles the Jail & Y. Fever. It is an Endemic of Barbadoes & is called a glandular disease. It attacks different glands, sometimes the Testes, the mesenteric glands, liver, eyes, bladder, ovaria, intestines, sometimes the teeth, & even bones, when it is called Rickets; it is produced mostly in Marshy Countries. That it is a misplaced state of fever I infer 1ˢᵗ From the remote & exciting causes, wᵗʰ are Miasmata, heat & cold succeeding each other &c. 2ᵈ From its symptoms as furred teeth, swelled & black gums & its sometimes suddenly inducing death. It is sometimes fatal & the blood drawn is without size, in this case it transcends the sizy point. 3ᵈ Its being originally

* 5" I infer it from its being produced by unwholesome water. It is a disease affecting two systems - the Arterial & Lymphatic - Resolution, Suppuration & Gangrene are the three forms in which it terminates. The Premonitory Symptoms are, a white smooth swelled face, pains in the bones, unusual vivacity in children. - Tubercles are very different from Scrophula -

⊕ a change of Climate Dr Pintard says this cures even the Elephantiasis of Barbadoes.

originally a febrile disease. I infer it again from its affecting all ages, colour, sexes, habits &c. 4" Like other diseases of hot climates, it affects other animals besides man, particularly horses. Hillary says it is a recent disease at Barbadoes, this must be owing to a change produced in the atmosphere by cutting down the trees &c.* The Remedies must be accomodated to the State of the system; if the Pulse be full or tense V.S. is proper, also Purges, low diet &c especially if inflammatory symptoms occur; but when the system is reduced, or in other words when it is not excited, Bark Sal: soda; sea water, ~~coal~~ calomel with or without opium, cold Bath, generous living, exercise, muriate of lime, bandages applied to the limbs.⊕ Several Quack remedies have been highly recommended, burnt sponge is one, it may be of some service, burnt allum has likewise been used. In no disease do Physicians differ more about the cure than in this. Some condemn mercury & praise bark, they are all right & all wrong according as they suit the state of the System or not. In no disease is a change of medicine so necessary as in this. By changing my medicine with the change of the System, I have cured this disease without

† and is light falls in summer and winter

H. Baden

ever scarcely failing once. It will be necessary to change half a dozen times on some occasions. The tumors should be left to open themselves unless near a bone or bloodvessel. The Ulcers shd not be neglected, when they are inflamed, a poultice shd be applied, also bandages &c They shd be treated according to their various appearances

Goitre. — This is a swelling of the Thyroid gland & is said to be Scrophula. It is misplaced in Intermittents & Remittents. This I infer 1st From its arising from or accompanying sore eyes. 2d From its occurring among dogs & horses - 3d From its having increased by Moisture, 4th It seldom attacks after the 25th year of life 5th It attacks persons of all countries even Indians. 6th Men are less subject to it than women, the proportion is about 1 to 3. 7th It is worse in time of Pregnancy, 8th It is attended with pain & swelling 9th It goes off of itself; Children sometimes have it at their birth when the mother had no previous symptoms of it. No cure has yet been found for it. Mercury, salts, ~~& depletion~~ has not been sufficiently attended to in this disease. It has been said that a sea voyage or long journey has

cured.

* predisposing & exciting causes wh produce fever
⊙ It requires a cold below 66° to produce it
Fresh meat without bread & vegetables produce it — Salt meat also induces this disease as also a diet of Tea or Chocolate alone — Depression of mind — Fresh meat will not produce it without the concurrence of depression of mind Coino Miasmatic exhalations produce it
+ It appears before the Camp fever occurs
※ It is floid sizy & dissolved as in other fevers
⊙ The size of the Spleen after death, hemorrhages, & the inefficacy of Bark, all shew the necessity of the Lancet. —

cured it. I formerly believed with Dr Barton that it was a disguised form of intermittent fever, but Baron Humboldt says it prevails in all situations & climates. This has excited some doubt in my mind.

Scorbutic state of Fever

I consider this misplaced as a state of Fever. 1st From the remote *causes, as cold & moisture & marsh miasmata, hence it is common in Holland, from cold & moisture, bad food, marsh miasmata & checked perspiration. 2d From its symptoms, wt are pains in the limbs, without a quick pulse, sometimes the Pulse is full & tense. 3d From its being sometimes attended with death. 4th From its appearing usually in the seasons in wt Autumnal Epidemics prevail: 5th in Camp. x I believe that the foetid breath in this disease is owing to an abstraction of Oxigen &c In short, Scurvy is an Epitome or tout ensemble of all fevers. They all conspire to shew themselves in this. —

The Remedies are 1st V.S. Dr Donald Monroe cured an alarming case by the loss of 20 oz of Blood. The blood drawn here is almost always sizy: * it is owing to the different states of the disease that such different Remedies prevail in curing it. 2d Fresh vegetables & vegetable

* Only one man who refused to take the remedy died. —

+ Cedar Bark

++ Cond Costly the Bark

vegetable diet. 3d Nitre dissolved in Vinegar, four raw potatoes a day with vinegar cured the whole crew of a vessel.* The patients are sometimes unwilling to eat any thing in this disease, but they shd be compelled to eat in this case. It has been cured by emotions of the mind. All these act by changing the nature of the fluids. When the system is reduced Cordials & Bark are proper. From hemorrhage & prevailing in this disease & the bark failing to cure Vef. has been recommended. The Prophylactics are 1st Acids, sour Krout, lime juice &c 2d Fermented liquors as beer & 3d Sugar, Tea & Coffee. Captn Forrest says that meat salted & put away with the bones in it, is more apt to produce scurvy than that having the bones taken out, as meat always begins to putrify near the bone. 4th Milk diet, land air lessening the force of the sea air. 5th Cleanliness. 6th Avoid sleeping near the sides of a new-built ship. Sleeping in a high situation, as the second story of a house. 7th Flannel worn next the skin. Cheerfulness Music &c

Convulsive state of Fever.

Fever from all its causes often produces Convulsions.

Childre-

* Dr Jno Hunter says it often ~~follows~~ accompanies the bilious diseases of Jamaica

+ in his bed —

+ with such as act particularly on the muscular system &c

If they occur during the prevalence of an Epidemic, direct your remedies to the primary state of fever chiefly. —

Children are most subject to this state of fever. Tetanus has been known to be a symptom of Malign^t fever. In an Epidemic in the upper part of this state Tetanus accompanied every case. Convulsions are often excited by the motions of the patient, by a slight touch, & even speech sometimes. *

The Remedies are Vs. & all those remedies suiting the disease or fever of w^h they are symptoms. ‡ oil of amber Asafetida &c. Tetanus under this state of fever is sometimes general, & at other times Remitting & Intermitting.

Hypochondriacal & Hysterical

states of Fever. Concerning these I have but little to say & will observe that like other states of fever, they must be treated according to the state of the System. In the Hypochondri^c state of fever the brain is principally affected, & there is a death phobia. In the Hysterical there is a disposition to shed tears, a cough & rising in the throat called Globus Hystericus pale urine &c. The Remedies for these states of fever are such as suits the fever of w^h they are symptoms, or the prevailing Epidemic. Case of a Lady who was bled

* Bark Wine Opium, Vol: Salts - in General, hope should by all means be excited in Deathphobia

12 times during an Epidemic & thereby cured. If the patient is confined the fever is the original disease. In our prescriptions we shd adhere strictly to those medicines wh act specifically on the Nervous System as Asafoetida &c *

Cutaneous state of Fever.

This is a suffocation of fever on the Skin. hence there are no furred tongues &c it is a febris extrovera in opposition to Dr Sydenhams febris introvera. Leprosy I believe to be originally a Biliary Disease totally absorbed by the skin. It is a misplaced state of fever & arises from causes producing bilious fever & often under the same Circumstances. The Prickly heat arises from the same causes, hence persons affected with it are said to be safe while the disease is out but not so when it strikes in. —

That Leprosy is a misplaced state of fever I infer from its continuing while Malignt fever prevails, ~~as~~ In France it prevailed as long as the Plague rages there, there were 200 Hospitals in that country at one time for Lepers. The reason why it has diminished is in consequence of Agriculture, vegetable food

see Journal of this Session

food, Cleanliness &c I infer it further from the Morbid action or affection which occurs when it retrocedes. It often produces sore throat before death. I knew a case in wh it terminated in Consumption. the Patient previously lost his Eye sight by a violent Ophthalmia. The Cutaneous state of Fever in Egypt is nothing more than a suffocation of the Plague in the skin. It is distinguished from the eruptive state of fever by the parts being suffocated in the skin in the former. In this disease the bloodvessels are not to be overlooked, they are constantly connected with the Skin. The Remedies are v.g. Purges or sweating medicines wh a low or full diet accordg to the state of the System

Chapter IId.

Of Diseases as they appear in the bloodvessels & nervous System (in wh are included the nerves, muscles, brain, & mind) and the Alimentary Canal, predominating more or less accordg to circumstances in each of them. & first of

Apoplexy. This is a suppression of all voluntary

* And being more profound. There is frequently snoring & the greater the snoring the more profound the sleep. The peristaltic motion of the ~~Bladder~~ Bowels continues with the action of the heart & lungs, but the Sphincters of the Bladder & Anus cease to act — There is frequently numbness of one arm. —

× Apoplexy from insolation in countries uniformly warm, is unknown. ~~—~~

~~[illegible]~~ ~~[illegible]~~ This disease continues from one minute to 10 days

~~Long & loud Breathing~~

* Roasted cheese has produced it in 2 instances — also roasted Clams

luntary motion while the Heart Arteries & Lungs continue their functions. The Sleep of Apoplexy, is known from common sleep by its coming on suddenly.* The pulse is Synocha, Synochus, depressed, intermitting or slow, sometimes so slow as to beat only 7 or 9 times in a minute.# A Slow pulse is always more dangerous than a quick one, & a pale face more than a red one. The Remote causes, are intemperance in eating or drinking excessive exercise of the understanding, indolence, insolation, or what is commonly called a Stroke of the sun.* The Exciting causes are numerous, as exercise that is violent to the whole body, loud & long continued speaking, straining at stool, impure air as azote &c tight dresses especially about the neck, indigestible aliment,* worms, great heat to the head, fumes of lead, Mercury, also the smoke of tobacco conturions, intoxication, stoppage of an habitual or periodical hemorrhagy, parturition retrocession of humors from the healing of old & long standing ulcers. Joy Anger &c Case of a Man in the American Revolution who took a part on the British side was so excessively enraged at having taxes to pay, that while counting out the money to the tax gatherer, he was seized with a

fit

× Cold feet of this I have known 2 instances

a sudden weight of the atmosphere

* Lastly Cholic
Most frequently the functions of the brain are destroyed by pressure on it from effused fluids

⊙ They prostrate the brain, by their immense stimulus, below the point of reaction The blood is effused sometimes all over the face of a reddish dark colour; this I call facial apoplexy It is common in angry people

fit & died. Damp & cold weather, also hot weather especially to old people who are predisposed to it; a full meal especially supper, or a want of supper to those who are accustomed to it, neglect of habitual or accustomed bleeding. Absence of a periodical fit of the gout when it falls on the heat. ℞i of Opium injected into the Anus once produced it, light & electricity, intemperance in smoking. Tipot mentions a case of 2 brothers who smoked for a wager, one died while smoking the 17" pipe & the other with the 18" in his mouth, suppression of a salivation, sleeping in a damp house, all of these produce apoplexy. But fevers of all kinds produce it, more especially those of a Malignt kind. On this acct apoplexies were Epidemic in Paris in the year 1794 Long protracted head ache from effusions or congestions of blood or water in the Brain.* When blood is extravarated on the brain, it is generally fatal on the second attack. Some fits of the apoplexy, destroy without leaving marks or vestiges of their visits. Joy Electricity, Anger, the fumes of Mercury, Azote & some others act in this manner. Cullen has divided Apoplexy into Sanguiferous & Serous. But this division is Hypothetical & the practice therefrom dangerous.

The

Apoplexy, Palsy & Epilepsy are different grades of the same disease.

Both may be sudden or person overcome the 30th fit

* 1st Elevated excitement – snoring in persons not accustomed to it. flatulency, faultering of the tongue, dull hearing, cold feet. sense of weakness

The stimulus of water is the same both in symptoms & cure as that of blood. It has been said to kill on the third attack. I have not found it so for drunkards have had it untill the 12th & others only till the first days before they are destroyed. Again "that those in the decline of life only are subject to it" this is wrong for I have known the young to have it, that "short neck'd people have it only" I have seen it twice in long neck'd. Women are less subject to it than men, probably from the menses & less exposure. It is sometimes hereditary. It occurs more about the vernal & autumnal equinoxes than at any other time. Its precursors are* giddiness, drowsiness, numbness of one or both arms or sides. head ache night mare, unusual & distressing dreams, dull & false vision, absence of piles or Gout in persons used to them, blindness over the eyes, swelling of the face & neck; the face is sometimes so suffused that I have called it the fascial apoplexy, loss of memory, hearing elevated excitement, sneezing cold feet, fuller inspiration than usual, hemorrhage from the nose colicy pains &c. When these symptoms occur the Physician should be alarmed ℥xii or ℥xvi of blood shd be drawn, abstinence

+ The blood should be drawn when practicable from the Carotids & when not from both arms.

not the carotids

stinence or a purge will arrest the approaching fit. Dr Darwin when under these symptoms bled even if he was riding out & thus prevented Apoplexy. Hoffer says that even stimpes have arrested the fit. But sometimes the fit comes on without any premonitory symptoms. this is in consequence of a vessel bursting in the brain & is generally fatal. When a Physician is called in let him first clear the room of all unnecessary attendants. for the least vitiated air is like poison to apoplectic patients, next loosen tight ligatures or bandages from the whole body, more especially the neck, even tight shoes or boots shd be removed — elevate the head, strictly forbid frictions, or volatiles to the nose, & then open a bloodvessel to abstract blood from the head. When it proceeds from contusions V.S. is to be more copious, for it is then more necessary than at any other time. The success attending V.S. here depends often upon the promptness with which it is taken, for this purpose both arms shd be bound up. Blood should be drawn from the carotids when practicable, cupping is often of great effect. An hour in this disease may do more harm or mischief than 2 hs in another, so V.S. and care

and when emetics fail to operate

× They are indicated when apoplexy is attended with much Plethora ——

when it is very hot

care ought to be more immediately used. When the Pulse is depressed or intermittent the Reverian method is to be preferred that is to abstract blood generally by scarifications & I suppose that great benefit would result from putting leeches up the nose. In this state of Apoplexy general profuse V.S. will often kill, we should therefore take away blood gradually, open a vein, take a little blood, tie it up & as soon as the pulse rises open it again & take more, & soon. Thrusting a sharp quill up the nose so as to produce hemorrhage has done good. also taking a table spoonful of common salt. 2° Vomits have & may be exhibited, for this purpose a feather is best especially when worms or acrid matters are present, but V.S. should always precede vomits. 3° The bowels should be emptied by copious purges & clysters & the urine drawn off with a Catheter when the patient is unable to discharge it & cold water or ice applied to the head which should be previously shaved; when all these fail, blisters to the arms legs & neck. Often in the first attack blisters to the extremities are proper, while they are improper to the head, because the head may be above the blistering point, while the extremities

A Chilly fit after Apoplexy from a blow is alarming — Absence of a fever, or when fever comes on late in this disease is alarming. —

a Absence of fever,

P are generally

P Interments should not take place until after some days —

P Issues to the neck, old sores, & cutaneous eruptions should be tolerated

× hence those who are accustomed to eat suppers must not go to bed with an empty stomach

extremities are below it. Cataplasms of mustard to the feet, cautery to the neck, & Clysters, a shock of electricity, frictions, intense light, and acute sounds in the ears, ballowing according to the excitability. —

The unfavourable signs in this disease are 1st When it attacks young men under 30. I have cured only one case under this age, it is most fatal to children. 2d When one side is convulsed. 3d Few recover when the patient raises his hand to his mouth. 4th absence of chill 5th absence of a full bounding or slow pulse, or fever is generally dangerous in the first stage. 6th An intermitting pulse after bf. 7th A pale face 8th Sweating in the face. 10th Without premonitory symptoms it is generally fatal. The favourable symptoms are 1st Fever or a quick pulse. 2d A General sweat, palsy in one side, stupor & drowsiness which are easily removed by Caustics to the neck. More recover from the apoplexy of drunkards than otherwise. The Preventatives are temperance in eating & drinking, the meat shd be more stimulating but less nourishing, as wild fowl. —

The absence of usual or accustomed stimulants often induce congestions & do as much harm, as too much indulgence in their use. Indigestible food of ale.

* & punch disagreeable. The wine shd be proportioned to the state of the system. —

× Sleeping on a Mattrass is useful as it promots restlessness & prevents the being too much on the back or too long on either side —

all kinds are to be avoided, as cheese mince pies &c as well as changes in the diet. As I said formerly the stomach is not fond of new acquaintances, hence it is proper for young men to have no particular rigid habit, but eat at any time or any how. As Celsus said "the best habit is no habit at all". However in persons predisposed to disease it is best to avoid a change in the hour of taking aliment. Moderately stimulating drinks are best as Madeira wine & water &c. Malt liquors are too grosp especially for persons of a sedentary life.* 2° In giddiness garlic is useful. Case of a Man who dreamed that Parson Whitefield directed him to take 2 or 3 cloves of Garlic every morning for a distressing giddiness he had, he awaked did as directed & was cured. 3° Gentle & constant exercise is proper as walking or gestation wh last is preferable, but fatigue must carefully be avoided. 4" Avoid all the exciting causes wh are mentioned above, avoid sleeping with the head too low, or on one side, as in nodding while sitting or standing,† avoid the suppression of any discharge from a sore, also large & crowded assemblies & more particularly cold feet. Drains from the head are pro-

per

* Cold water to the head or whole body have cured it – Fear & terror have don the same

× It affects when the Patient sleeps uniformly on one side – so I advise sleeping alternately on both sides

* A weakness or numbness of one leg or limb, or convulsions of the eyes & lips are premonitory signs

o This is half an apoplexy

a The bowels are always affected with Palsey when the limbs are.

per. 5" Stopping the habitual practice of chewing smoking or snuffing tobacco may produce Apoplexy 6" Keep a proper determination of blood to the feet by worsted stockings. thick shoes, stimulating cataplasms & burgundy pitch or (what I have often prescribed with success) a plate of shoemakers wax worn between the feet & stockings. Avoid costiveness for this purpose sulphur is the best purge as it acts altogether on the feces. * Drunkeness is a form of Apoplexy for an acc^t. of w^h. I refer you to my Inquiries —

Palsy. ×

° Its remote & proximate causes are the same as in Apoplexy. Its Premonitory Symptoms are nearly the same as in Apoplexy. * A Gent: in this city the day before his attack failed in spelling altho' an excellent Scholar. It sometimes affects the muscles & ~~nerves~~ nerves of one side only, it is then called Hemiplegia, when it attacks the lower extremities Paraplegia. It depends on a want of excitement & attacks the Muscles & Nerves Rheumatalgia sometimes ends in this disease. I have then called it Rheumaplegia. The bowels are always affected when the limbs are. Those working in

× I have seen 1 case where there was a more acute pain on the sound side — A preternatural flow of Urine

\ frequently a disposition to shed tears

* The memory is affected in this order 1st words — 2 Ideas — 3° time & 4th place & persons Hysterical & Hypochondriacal Patients are often affected with it. An inability to speak arises from 3 causes — 1st Affection of the head 2° Palsy of the tongue 3° Oblivion of all language where there are marks of oppression in the bloodvessels blood ought be drawn gradually.—

c The cry of fire has cured it. I heard of one case where the Patient could move his arm when he first awoke, but on recollecting he had the disease he was unable. I have once known the drawing of a tooth to cure a Palsy which affected the whole face — When the Symptoms

continue

in lead mines are most subject to it. It is sometimes a Symptom of Hydrocephalus Internus & is always a bad sign. Sudden pressure on the Nerves will always, but gradual pressure will ~~seldom~~ produce it. It attacks all ages & sexes. After the 50th year of our life we are more subject to it. The Pulse on the affected side is generally more full than that on the Sound side. I have seen the tongue white on one side, & also a case where there was no taste. A disposition to laugh is often seen. Palsy affects all the Mental faculties but mostly the Memory. * Sore mouth often precedes death. When the Brain is affected the Remedies are Vs. Purges, Blisters to the limbs head & neck, warm Bath after depletion, this should always be below animal heat. Forkner says more were cured when the temperature was at 95 than 105 so great is the insensibility to heat – Cold bath after depletion. issues in the arm or seton in the neck. Salivation thought to be used carefully & cautiously after 60 years of age. The excitement of Stimulating passions. The son of Croesus was cured by terror. Certain stimulating substances held in the mouth to divert the disease as salt. pyrethrum & Electricity sometimes

Cures

continue long without pain, & the mental faculties or tongue are not affected, we have reason to suppose the Brain is not affected.

* If these fail a Salivation. —

cures it, to be useful it must be often repeated & only after depletion or when the pulse is low; tying down the healthy arm in order to determine the blood to the affected arm. Tying ligatures around the affected limb when tremor & exist. Case of a school-master tying ligatures below the elbows & wrists of his scholars to stop a shaking of the hands in writing. The first symptoms of recovery are 1st In the voice 2d In speech & 3rd in sweats; but I have seen the reverse of this viz. sweats first & sweating of the affected side is unfavourable. Palsy is known to affect the nerves & muscles from a long continuance of symptoms. — When it affects these the medicines are external or internal. The external are frictions with the hands flesh brush &c warmth applied by vapour or sand bath, cold bath, weights appended to the affected side beginning with a pound & gradually increasing. The Internal are empyreumatic oils as tar, turpentine, oil of amber, Cayenne pepper, hartshorne, Other & Cantharides &c * Pains in the limbs sometimes attend convalescents & is a favourable symptom. Intermittent or Other fevers sometimes cure it. Insensibility of the affected side is unfavourable

* It is most commonly derived from long attention of the understanding, or a passion to one subject. It is however induced by all the causes of Apoplexy, by love &c. The Patient remains in the same position insensible with his eyes open —

vourable. It is more easily cured when recent or from cold. Such as are the effects of Epidemics are more easily cured. Easily cured when the upper limbs are affected only; easily tho slower when accompanied with Dysentery. The Prophylactics are the same as those for apoplexy. Care shd be taken that the patient does not lie too long on one side, or sit too long with one side to the fire. I have generally heard those affected with the Palsy say that they were accustomed to lie on the affected side, to this however I knew one exception & only one. The Blood drawn when there appears to be great depression shd be small in quantity & as often repeated as necessary. It sometimes happens that an injury done on one side produces its effects on the other.

Catalepsy.

This is induced by a moderate pressure on the Brain It has a tendency to apoplexy, but is not attended with falling down. * The Remedies are Vs. & afterwards strong & specific Stimuli according to its cause. I once knew it brought on by Love & the young man who had it was cured by the presence of the Lady whom he loved.

Coma

† This becomes a disease only when it is longer than Natural & is attended with Langour. It often occurs after Chronic fevers. It is generally the effect of Mental Stimuli

Coma.

This is a disposition to sleep longer than Natural or usual. It often attends fever & is an inferior grade of Apoplexy. Dr Willing says he knew a fit to last for 26 days & another from 17 August to the end of January, & nothing could wake them. It is proper to treasure up the extremities of nature. What would be the effects of Gentle Stimuli? A whisper will awaken when loud conversation will not, owing to the whisper being in unison with the excitability of the System.

The Remedies are Vf. to be regulated by the Pulse, Purges, Cataplasms to the feet &c & avoid all the exciting causes.

Wakefulness.

This occurs in fevers & nervous affections. In some fevers wakefulness will often continue weeks without any injury to the system. It is a premonitory sign of Madness. It is sometimes induced by strong coffee, tea, peruvian bark &c Dr Wills says it is attended with flatulency & belching. Studious men are most subject to it. Rousseau was very subject to it in the latter part of his life. It proved fatal to Mr Mc Bride. It most generally attends the decline of life owing to the second childhood at which time the excitability is so great

* When the System is above the Sleeping point

great that a grasshopper is a burthen. The Remedies* are 1st V.S. when the pulse is tense & there is a throbbing in the Temporal Arteries. Case of a man sleeping better after V.S. than for 7 years before, it acts like a charm in inducing sleep. The Repitition of this cures nervous irritability. Case of a Lady cured of impending insanity by V.S. — 2° Cupping, Purges, absence of supper, gentle labour before lying down. In this while young I have often walked down the excitement, low diet, blisters to the ankles & neck, complete darkness, profound silence, lying on the back but this will be unsafe if the system be much reduced, sitting up, warmth to the feet by bricks & bottles of warm water, concentrating the mind & care to one thought or sound, counting in the imagination 100 backwards, contemplating a large flock of sheep leaping a fence one by one, listening to water dropping into a baron or off the eves of the house, or on it, contemplating a field of wheat just before harvest waving before a gentle breeze, listening to the Aolian harp &c. Monotonous sounds induce sleep by wearing down the excitement & not by reflect sensation. When the system or brain is below the sleep-

ing

* Rocking in a cradle, it gently stimulates the brain. — Recollect the Bloodvessels brain and muscles in this disease are to be raised or reduced to the sleeping point altogether —

It occurs when the venous plethora succeeds to the arterial. It has the following grades 1st a turning round of the head — 2d trembling of the head, 3d fear of falling — 4th Tinitus auriumy apoplexy — The Mind & Memory are generally unimpaired —

ing point the Remedies are 1st Opium beginning with small doses, 5 drops of Laud: will often induce sleep when 30 would not. 2d Asafoetida will often succeed when Opium fails. 3d Eating suppers. 4th A glass of wine; eating is often of more effect than a powerful stimulus, by its stimulus being gentle & durable. 5th Jumping out of bed & walking about the room, this equalizes excitement by throwing it to the feet. Pediluvium, the light of a candle, of the morning, throwing off bed clothes, warm bath, sleeping on one side by increasing muscular motion. 6th Customary sounds. Case of a watch maker formerly mentioned. a bag of hops under the head, going to bed & rising at the same hour. No new or interesting subject sh^d be introduced into conversation in the evening, & the patients spirits sh^d be kept up by giving the history of those who have recovered. *

Vertigo.

This is various in its appearance & causes. It occurs with or without sickness, with or without noise in the ears, with or without blindness. It attacks chiefly on the decline of life, is induced by a cessation of the menses; attacks when walking or riding

* Garlic is a most excellent remedy but never given with a tense pulse —
+ It is prevented by closing the eyes. Local causes — Wounds, contusions, obstructions of the brain — General causes Strong tea & Coffee, tobacco, tight ligatures, Plethora from all its causes, Gout, Epilepsy, & fevers of all kinds —
Symptomatic causes, Worms, bile, extra quantity of Feces in the intestines — The bowels are excellent outlets for all diseases of the brain —

* I have known it continue through the whole course of a very protracted life of 87 years —

riding in a carriage; but its worst grade is when it attacks in a recumbent posture, because that is the posture generally proper to cure it. — It is sometimes a symptom of Gout & Rheumatism, & frequently a precursor of the Piles. It affects the eyes and terminates in apoplexy &c. The Remedies are V.S. and cupping which do more good when Headache succeeds their exhibition, wh is also an excellent symptom, Purges issues, cold to the head & warmth to the feet, garlic,* low diet, excitement reduced, all exciting causes, especially ligatures, coffee &c removed. — Coffee in this disease is uniformly hurtful. — & Tobacco also. — *

Head ache.

This affects all ages above Puberty & sometimes Children. Women are more subject to it than men in the ratio of 10 to 1. It often arises from Gout. It is often cured at 40 by the exchange of the Arterial for the venous plethora. Changes of situation, of labour of the mind have frequently cured it. It is frequently periodical, occurring weekly monthly twice a year or annually. I once saw it occur every Sept^r.* only. The remote & exciting causes act directly on the Brain &

× It is often the solitary symptom of a reigning Epidemic – When from intermittent fevers it appears in that form or succeeds it.

~~# It~~ does not relieve the gout. or terminate a fit of the gout.

* succeeding each other –
from the strife which takes place between the arteries & veins between 36 & 46.

& indirectly thro' the medium of the Bloodvessels, nerves mind, senses & the Stomach. — The remote causes acting directly on the Brain, are Malconformation of the head, contusions, decayed teeth, abscesses in the ear, maxillary or frontal sinuses &c. 1st Those acting indirectly on the Brain thro' the medium of the Blood-vessels are 1st Fevers of all kinds. 2d From the Gout, this is known by its occurring in the Gouty periods of Spring & fall in those persons accustomed to Gout, in persons born of a gouty family &c. # I once saw a Gouty head ache of 15 years standing alternate with the Gleet. 3d Rheumatism from cold. 4th Heat & Cold. * 5 From occurring at Puberty 6th At the change of Arterial for Venous plethora 7th From a suppression or cessation of the menses, a cessation of the piles. 8th From leaving off any customary evacuation or discharge 9th Costiveness from the Piles or Condylomata. 10th Ligatures produce it or tight dresses on the head or feet. IId Those acting thro' the medium of the nerves indirectly on the brain are 1st Certain states of the air, as moisture, dryness, or winds, thunder & lightning. I once knew a lady who could tell the approach of thunder & lightning by a headache which

+ and Cold feet.

Bile.
o Certain nuts.

#. Numerous as the Causes are, many pass thro' life without any head ache —

I have known it to go off with the rising & come on with the setting sun — In some it occurs in the Spring or Autumn but more generally in the Winter & then its seat is in the Arterial System.

Dr. Boerhaave supposed & justly that the pain is seated in the Dura Matter.

which she experienced on its approach. 2d Impressions in parts of the body conveying pain to the head, as standing too long on the feet + 3d Sleeping & waking at unusual hours. III d The causes wh act indirectly on the brain thro the medium of the Mind are hardships, hard study, & the Passions IV The causes acting on the brain thro the medium of the senses, are odours, looking at intense light or powerful heights &c. V th The causes acting indirectly on the brain thro' the medium of the Stomach are indigestible aliments as cheese, butter, full meals &c. But effects thro these media are often combined to constitute headache wh has the following marks — 1st It appears in one half or the whole head. 2d in the Sinciput or Occiput only. 3d Over the orbits of one or both eyes, this according to Dr Clarkson arises from bile in the Stomach 4th Dull pain 5th Stupifying Acute pain. 6th There are often distinct exacerbations or remissions. 7th attended with a sense as if the Sutures were opening. 8th ~~with~~ the scalp ~~too~~ is sore to be touched. These pains with all their seats & grades sometimes continues for years. The Remedies are different as they arise from different causes, hence no one remedy is proper

+ Cold applications

* Labour & a change of occupation have cured it. A fall on the Ice has cured it in a Lady in this City

+ especially Blisters to the back of the great toe, twice the quantity of blood should be taken here than when they affect in the Joints. Salivation

* & sometimes but very rarely indeed Madness

proper at all times. When it arises from Malconformation, little can be done, however it may be palliated by small & repeated V.S. When from Local causes as Contusions &c the remedies are Copious V.S. + Purges, Cupping, Blisters, deep Scarifications in the Scalp, & even incisions down to the periosteum, used by Dr Physick with success. These are all proper & if used in time will certainly prevent the use of the trepan.* When it arises from decayed teeth, or abscess in the Maxillary sinus, let the tooth or teeth be extracted & the abscess healed. If it arises from indirect causes acting on the brain thro the medium of the bloodvessels or from fever, accomodate the remedies to the state of the fever; if from a prevailing Epidemic treat it as such; if it be intermitting, bark will be of service, if from Gout & Rheumatism treat it accordingly + keeping continually in view that there is no back door to the brain, & that it requires twice the quantity of blood to be drawn that any other part would. When not cured, it ends in blindness, deafness, loss of Memory, giddiness, palsy, apoplexy, hydrocephalus* &c The gradual abstraction of stimulus is necessary by V.S. Cupping, Purges, Emetics

× first to the limbs, then to the head & behind the ears

If from Condylomata they should be cut off — if from repelled eruptions restore them —

Euphorbium, Asafoetida.

ties, Blisters & Abstraction from Animal food, Cold to the head, Salivation & incisions down to the bone. When V.S. fails to cure directly use Mercury; Cupping & losing only 8 oz of blood have prevented it. If it arises from heat or cold, a gradual abstraction of heat, or the application of cold to suit the state of the system. If in Puberty small & repeated & frequent V.S. If from the cessation or obstruction of the Menses small V.S. gentle purges, snuff to incite or increase the Naval discharge. — If from other diseases substitute issues &c if from costiveness Purges &c; if from ligatures remove them. When the head ache proceeds from the beginning or with weak morbid action, the remedies are Opium, Wine, Vol: tinct: of Guiac & warm applications to the head, Pediluvium, garlic, salt, or Burgundy pitch to the feet, or what is still better common shoemakers wax. Inhaling the steam of hot water, enemas not ~~stimulatories~~ stimulatories, local sweats to the head & lastly a Salivation. When the head is affected thro the medium of the Nervous System, the remedies are V.S. when the bloodvessels are brought into Sympathy, cold applications to the head & all the

Cow air

+ It is known to originate from the stomach when the disease begins there

20 or 30 drops of Laudanum is the best of all the other remedies

The feet are hot & dry

* Suspended or imperfect vision - Ears affected with the most feeble imaginary sounds or noise, Costiveness &c

the remedies for hysteria. When from the Mind and Senses, the exciting causes are to be particularly avoided. When thro the Medium of the Stomach † as bile; Vomits & Tonics. Indigestible aliment of all kinds shd be particularly avoided.

In Periodical Head ache the Symptoms are imperfect vision, ears affected with imaginary sounds, troublesome dreams, a sudden increase or diminution of appetite. Cold & dry feet are the symptoms from cold. There is sometimes a difficulty in determining whether the head or the Stomach be the primary cause of their distressing complaint, but we take it as a general rule that when head ache occurs before a sick stomach the head ache is the primary disease. The Remedies are pediluvium, abstinence, vomits Purges, cupping sweating Cand: in large doses, 3 or 4 grs of pepper, 3 or 4 glasses of wine, & 3 Pints of hot water, this last is a prescription of Dr Darwins. ‡ In Nervous Head ache, the face is red & hot, # eyelids fall, tears flow involuntary, vision is affected, smell & taste diminished, mind affected, bilious vomiting, pale urine * &c. It mostly attacks women, there is also a loss of memory, and without

+ to the feet

†† Perpetual blister to the head.

× When hereditary it is very obstinate. When a form of Gout or Rheumatism generally affects the Scalp & more external parts, it is not very dangerous.

without conversation. The Remedies are 1st if the paroxysm be violent or the pain very acute, or so great as to prostrate the bloodvessels. 2d Purges 3d Blisters, Cataplasms, rest in a recumbent posture & in a dark room, silence, bandages around the head, Ether applied to the head in bladders, or wine taken internally, these are all proper in suffocated excitement; lastly terror. The powerful effects of the passions of the Mind have in curing the headache was exemplified in Lady Russel, who was cured by distress occasioned by the Execution of her Husband. — In the intervals of this disease the remedies are Bark, Valerian, or both combined. Zinc, blue vitriol, preparations of iron, arsenic, cold bath, hot bath, warm or cold applications to the head, a cordial diet with wine or Spirits, a free use of pepper in our food, or alone; avoiding all the exciting causes, as powder on the head, acid & indigestible substances in the Stomach &c.

The Signs of Life & Death are 1st It is most dangerous when it arises from all its causes direct & indirect combined. 2d Less so when it arises thro the medium of the bloodvessels. 3d Still less so when it arises thro the medium of the muscles, &

& appears to affect them primarily. 4" Less so when it arises thro the medium of the Stomach. 5" Less so when thro the medium of the Nerves & Mind.— 6" & Lastly when the pain appears to be diffused throughout the whole system the cure is easier than in any of the above. And further the more diffused the pain the less is the danger. Recollect Gent: before you prescribe that all its causes are sometimes combined.

Epilepsy.

This is attended with convulsions & with or without sleep. The Ancients called it Morbus Comitialis from its being produced by impure or azotic gas. I have read & thought much on Epilepsy & am sorry to say that I know very little more about it now than I did 30 or 35 years ago. I leave it to you Gent: who may in your happy moment of mental excitement discover its cure. I shall proceed to deliver facts only. Debility is the predisposing cause, hence its paroxysms appear in the night, like all other diseases that originate from debility.— The difficulty of cure consists in its being deeply seated in the Nerves, Muscles, & Bloodvessels, & in its

its imparting to each a morbid excitability. I regret very much that sufficient attention has not formerly been paid to the different grades of this disease. I shall divide it into 5 grades. —

1st Sometimes the Paroxysms are so violent as to cause an emission of the Semen Masculinum accord^g to Lower, an effusion of blood from the arterial extremities in a bloody sweat according to Dr Short. I once saw it so violent that the Patient was insensible to the pain of parturition happening during a fit. The Emission of the Semen Masculinum happens in other diseases of great violence I have seen it in Yellow Fever. —

2d The body & Mind are not prostrated this is a milder grade.

3d Sometimes it only produces fainting or a loss of speech for a while, also the loss of walking but for a short time. —

4th Sometimes it is so mild that the eyes & face only, are a little convulsed. —

5th There is a grade of it resembling the German Ephimendes in wh the patient has complete recollection of all that happened the day before. Epilepsy affects from Childhood to the 50th year of life. The duration of the fit differs in different times & patients. —

The

The intervals between the fits are from 24 hours to 6 Months. After the 50th year of life it generally goes off entirely, or only has symptoms of fainting. It generally tho' not always shortens life. It sometimes impairs the memory, induces fainting &c, but is generally without these effects. It is sometimes succeeded by or alternated with madness. Mahomet & Julius Cesar who were both subject to it experienced no mental disadvantage. It proves fatal when the fit does not kill by ending in Hydrocephalus Internus. Dissections shew that in those dying in Epilepsy the blood is confined principally to the Arteries & that the veins are almost empty. May we not conclude from hence that it is like a Tornado, a fever of deep hold. All its remote causes are the same as those of fever acting with more force & more immediately on debility. — Common fevers invade the Bloodvessels while Epilepsy seeks & finds a different hold by siezing upon the Nerves Brain & Muscles. The Remote Causes are General & Local. The General causes are 1st Intemperance in eating or drinking, or excess in Venery. 2d Great bodily or Mental exercise. 3d Quaiirin. 4th Terror, Shipwreck has twice to my knowledge induced it. Arnolds Effigy

being carried about the Streets induced it in a young man who saw it, & he never recovered 5th Retention of Excretions. 6th Repelled eruptions, as the gutta rosea & a sudden suppression of the Fluor albus, case of a young Lady who had it from this cause 7th Sleeping in the open air & with wet clothes. Impure or azotic air has produced it. 9th It is often induced by sympathy as by imitating the actions of those in a fit. 10th Congeniality sometimes produces it — Case of a woman who seeing one in a fit while she was pregnant, brought forth a daughter who continued to have Epilepsy all her life. 11th Worms — Loud & long laughing sometimes produce it

The Local causes are 1st Fractures of the skull & compression of the brain. 2d Malconformation of the brain & skull. 3d Tumours. 4th Dr Short mentions that ragged warts on the Ankles produced it 5th decayed teeth. A fit when once formed can be removed by removing all the exciting causes & appociation. — A Case of a Soldier who was always seized with a fit on drinking out of a cup — also a Lady in whom dressing induced it. Appociation has sometimes induced incurable Epilepsies. Fits occur more in the Sleeping than in the waking

king state, this I think may be partly owing to an association of ideas in dreams, & not wholly to debility which is more general at that time. Has this disease ever been cured by Nature? No! But accidental circumstances may cure it. It is cured 1st By Puberty 2d By Pregnancy and child bearing. 3d Change of climate & residence always taking care to let the climate be equable. This acts by destroying the chain of formed ideas. 4th By the hardships of a Military life. 5th By Old age - fits often cease at 50 or 60. 6th Burns from falling into the fire have cured it. —

<u>The Remedies</u> for Epilepsy are of 3 kinds. 1st Such as are proper for its forming state. 2d During the Paroxysms & 3d For the Intervals. But previous to mentioning the remedies it would be proper that I relate all the symptoms which precede it. These are 1st A bitter taste in the Mouth 2 or 3 days before the fit, an enlargement of the pupils, tremors false vision, a preternatural slow & sometimes a tense pulse pain in the head & right eye, & an inflammation of the tunica adnata, a peculiar odour in the breath, costiveness, redness in the face, pain in the feet, a sense of horror, pimples upon the tongue, a trembling of the

the upper lip, & aura epileptica. The Remedies during the forming state are 1st V.S. if the pulse be tense, or if there appears to be much fulness in the bloodvessels of the brain. 2d Emetics when there is a bitter taste in the mouth. 3d Abstinence from animal food & using vegetable diet. 4th Gentle purges as sulphur &c. 5th A dose of Opium. 6th A cup full of the juice of rue, the smell of burning sulphur. Dr Currie of Liverpool recommends a tobacco leaf applied to the pit of the Stomach half an hour before the expected fit. Ligatures around the extremities when the aura Epileptica appear to keep it from rising. Fear sometimes prevents the fit. Dr Cullen once threatened to burn a patient with a red hot iron if he suffered the fit to come again, by which the fit altho' it had been long regular failed to come. When the fit is approaching, running, rising in bed, keeping the teeth open with a piece of wood or the like, rubbing the head & throwing it back against a wall have all prevented its approach.

The Remedies during the fit are V.S. fresh air, to have no more than necessary attendants, loose all ligatures & tight clothes. Keeping the patient in an easy

eary recumbent posture. I say again that I lament that no notice has been taken formerly of the different grades & in which different remedies have been successful. —

The Remedies for the worst grades are 1st Depleting Medicines, reducing the Bloodvessels nerves & muscles gradually below the point of morbid action The following remarks may be made 1st V.S. is indicated by the Pulse the Blood is always sizy. 2d Milk has often done more good than any other medicine according to Cullen — to be effectual the System ought be reduced very low before its use. Case of a Dr Clay who used the milk of a Cow fed upon grass & hay, but as soon as she ate of grain the milk disordered him. I am convinced that much may be done in this disease by low diet, but especially diet by weight & measure. The Morbid convulsions of the Yellow Fever, & common Remittents of the Brahmins in India, are prevented by temperance, a low & equable diet. The system rises & falls as a Thermometer, consequently the attention necessary to suit its changes is very great 3d A Salivation. This Revolutionary Medicine was introduced

introduced into this disease by a Dr Smith of London the salivation should be kept up a month or six weeks. It acts in 2 ways. – 1st By depletion. 2d By the abstinence necessarily attending its exhibition. I have cured 2 by this remedy. In this disease it is difficult to make the mercury act on the Salivary glands, Bloodletting ought always to precede Salivation.

IIId. – Tonic Remedies so powerful as to overcome predisposing debility. These were suggested for the cure of Epilepsy by Puberty, Pregnancy, Old age, Burns & a camp life often curing it. The Vegetable Tonics are Mistletoe, Bark, Opium, & Stramonium. The Opium ought to be given in large doses & for a considerable time to create giddiness & even delirium. Dr Darwin says we had better create a little irregularity in the brain than suffer a continuance of the Convulsions of the whole system. Dr Archer has cured 2 cases by Stramonium. 8 out of 14 have been cured by it. To be effectual it should be given till it produces giddiness & a greater & new action in the brain. The Metallic Tonics are steel, green blue & white vitriol, Zinc, Sacch: Sat: by this last giving from 1 to 3 gr 3 times a day I have cured several children, but have always failed in adults

adults. I once relieved an adult for 6 months with this medicine, but at that time it returned as violent as ever. Under Puberty this medicine has never failed. Nitrate of Silver 1/4 of gr. twice a day. Arsenic 1/4 to 1/10 of a gr a day, majority of bismuth in pills or dissolved in Aqua Fort: have been all said to cure it — Swallowing a piece of Silver once cured it, wh suggested to me the use of nitrate of silver. Phosphorus & Copper have also been used. If Epilepsy depends on a more deprecated debility than fever, it follows that larger doses & more powerful tonics sh^d be given. The usual stimuli are apt not to affect them, consequently we must increase the dose. With all these a Cordial diet & drinks, gentle exercise or labour sh^d be combined. I knew a case of an Epileptic patient having his fits on sundays at wh time he cearsd from labour. What would be the effects of a high fever in curing this disease? Dr La Roche has known the fits put off 22 months by fever. We are certain that the convulsive fits are suspended by the fever of the Small Pox. In moderate cases of Epilepsy setons or issues to the neck arms legs and feet. — Perhaps this disease may be a retrograde motion

× 2 Cases cured by the Itch. — Itching always a favourable sign — repelled eruptions may be restored —

motion of the nervous fluid. Actual cautery to the coronal & sagittal sutures & Blisters all over the head; clysters of tobacco, long journeys, change of climate & residence; when from tumours they shd be cut out; uniformity of impression from dress, diet, drink, & company: The Stomach shd be well regulated for in this disease there is always a morbid appetite. Sleeping on a hard bed or mattrass is proper. Sound of large bells has sometimes cured it in France, also Contusions. From a review of the cures in this disease we find a greater ballance is given to Vs. Mild diet, Salivation & Sacch: Sat: wh are the remedies to be depended on. Remove the Patient from all exciting causes as Study &c & if there be worms remove them. Let me now Gent: beg of you to think on this disease in yr retirement, for the discoverer of a regular cure for it will be entitled to more honour than the discoverer of the Georgium Sidus.

Asthma

This is known by a difficulty of breathing, no expectoration in the first stage of the fit, but copious discharges

+ Indirect causes are—

A The disease is seated in the whole substance of the Lungs.

discharges towards the end. It is distinguished. fm Pneumony by having no fever, from Dyspepsia by its having intervals of ease & apparent health. It is sometimes hereditary, it occurs in children, at Puberty, at 30, & in the decline of life. The remote & exciting causes are 1st Great heat, hence it is more frequent in Summer. 2d Cold succeeding heat 3d Certain dry or moist winds. 4th Certain particles received into & acting mechanically upon the Lungs. 5th Certain odours as the smell of new feathers, the smell of burning feathers, & of Ipecacuh: have produced it; carbonic acid gas, & the smoke of tobacco received into the Lungs. 6th Suppression of customary evacuations from the Uterus &c Repelled eruptions, worms in the Stomach, Gout, high and country situations near the sea shore, gall stones, long fasting; Pregnancy, this sometimes produces it, & causes it to be habitual, & at other times to occur only in the time of Pregnancy & disappears with it; indigestible aliments - I have even known it induced by eating waffles & buck-wheat cakes; hard running has produced it. #

The <u>Premonitory symptoms</u> are lassitude uneasiness

cariness in the breast, drowsiness after dinner, flatulency, difficulty of breathing, dry & cold feet. —

The Prophylactics when these symptoms appear are Pediluvium, Vomits, Purges, & sitting up all night has sometimes prevented the fit. The heat of the body is at 80 during the fit; the pulse natural, because the Bloodvessels do not sympathize as in some other diseases, the respiration is quicker than in health, the inspiration is with a noise, & sometimes so sudden as to stop the Glottis; the patient is unable to lie down & feels very uneasy, the most easy way in wh a patient can place himself, is to stretch his legs on a chair, & hold his head forward, by this means the Cavity of the Thorax will be enlarged, & it is on this acct that we so often find asthmatic patients in this posture, & if we shd not find them so they shd be placed in it. The fit occurs in the night & lasts from 1/2 to 1, 2, or 3 days It occurs from 1, 2, 3 to 36 times in the year. It sometimes exists without intervals in a chronic form wh depends on a Malconformation of the Lungs. — I knew it once to occur & continue 7 years during wh time the Patient did not lie down. In recent

cases

cases there are no marks of disease, but in old & long standing cases the lungs shew evident signs of disease. It sometimes ends in Pneumony, but more frequently in Pulmonary Consumption. It now & then ends in Hydrothorax & sometimes in Fatuity. A fit of asthma generally resembles the last struggles of a disease in death. It has all the Symptoms of approaching death; but cold breath in this disease is not fatal & frequently appears altho' it is fatal in all other diseases – it is seated in the Bronchia. It is divided into Spasmodic & Pituitous – or Dry & Humid. The former viz the Spasmodic attacks in early life, & the latter in the decline of life. –

<u>The Remedies</u> for the cure of this disease divide themselves into 2 grades – 1st such as are proper in the paroxysm & 2d – such as are proper during the intervals. – 1st The Remedies proper for the Paroxysm, are 1st V.S. when there is much oppression Dyspnea &c. The Pulse in this disease is not always indicative of the system, as it is not a disease of the arteries chiefly. Pope felt & acknowledged the benefit of the lancet in this disease. Bleeding shews its advantage

vantage by shortening the duration of the fit ren=
dering it lighter & preventing those obstructions in
the Lungs that would end in Consumption, Hy=
drothorax & Ascites. Even a pale face in this dis=
ease shd not forbid the Lancet, altho a red one
is much the most common. 2d Vomits are of great
service, by creating a new action. Squills are gen=
erally used, but Tart: Emet: or Ipecac: will
do. 3d Purges. Cold air & cold drink in great mor=
bid excitement. When the morbid excitement is re=
duced, Opium, Laud: in small but frequent do=
ses with or without Asafoetida, Pediluvium, va=
pour of hot bath alone or with horse radish in it in=
haled into the Lungs, smell of cloves, oxygen gas ac=
cording to Dr Beddoes. Blisters to the wrists acts
like a charm, mineral & vegetable acids, smoking
tobacco, strong coffee ℥j to 4 ℥ of water, warm air
&c. — Here Gent: you see cold & warm prescri=
bed for the same disease; different medicines
must be often prescribed in different stages of the
same disease to suit the different states of the
system. Change of air. City air is generally
more agreeable to Asthmatics than that of the Coun=
try

Country, as its temperature is more equable. — This equality of temperature may be owing to the large quantity of electricity in a town, or to what produces our bilious & Malignt fevers, as Marsh Miasma &c. The Barometer shews the changes of the weather much sooner in the Country than in the City. Is Asthma a curable disease? or can its intervals be prevented? Yes, by 2 circumstances Nature & Accident. It is sometimes cured by Pregnancy, 2° By the cessation of the Menses, or at the period in wt they cease 3° By a new disease inviting morbid action to some particular part. 4th by a change of Climate. This depends upon the Asthma whether it be dry or spasmodic, or Pituitous or humid; if the last, dry air is proper & vice versa Dr Thomas Reid recommends a Sponge filled with water to be held in the mouth. A vessel of water put into a stove to moisten air. Altho the moist air near the sea shore are proper in the dry asthma, yet in the pituitous or mucous a dry air is best Dr Jones was rarely affected with Asthma in Philadelphia, but while in N York was very constantly affected with it. He took a double dose of

opium

Opium the night of his death & was found dead the next morning. –

2° The Remedies proper during the Intervals are 1st avoiding Plethora by occasional & low diet & 2° Avoiding all the exciting causes. 3° a seton in the side or issues in the arms. 4th Exercise by hard labour, but when the Patient is unable to labour, gentle exercise by long journeys (on horseback especially) are proper, even partial exercise is proper, as rowing, raising weights, playing shuttle cock &c are proper. Cold bath has been said to be of service. 5th A recurrence of old or accustomed habits. Case of a lady who upon leaving off the practice of taking snuff was seized with asthma wh after the continuance of 6 months was cured by resorting to snuff; A diet of Garlic, oil of amber, or tar in the way most agreeable to the patient, the habitual use of oxyd of iron, & in large doses, sleeping on a Mattrass. All diseases are more or less of the intermittent form, & therefore the nearer these Medicines are given to the accession of a fit of Asthma the better. Lastly a change of Climate residence or occupation. Persons have been cured by going from Naples to Vienna & vice versa.

Dysphonia

Dyspnea. –

This is known by a difficulty of respiration & sometimes a Cough. The causes are contraction of the Thorax tumour in the trachea, enlargement of the Liver Uterus &c pressing up the abdominal Viscera & thereby lessening the cavity of the Thorax. This disease is often incurable tho not always unsupportable. When it arises from tumours on the Trachea, they ought be punctured. Case of a Patient who had Dyspnea & complained of a pain in the throat. I blistered but found no advantage therefrom. he died & on examination the lungs & viscera were perfectly sound. – I then examined the place in the Trachea where he complained of pain & found a tumour as large as a common nut filled with about a teaspoonful of black & whitish matter. I did not then recollect of ever reading of a similar case, but to my great grief found that Morgagni had mentioned one, & I am convinced that if a lancet had been passed between the rings of the trachea at the place of pain, so as to devide this tumour, the patient would have recovered. If it arise from Pregnancy the body should be compressed by bandages. if from fat, use

exercise

exercise &c so as to lessen the fat. This disease is distinguished from asthma by its being continual.

Angina Pectoris.

This is known by a difficulty of breathing, attended with great anxiety, pain in the left side, but most commonly in both the arms, it is increased by ascending a flight of stairs &c It is sometimes so severe that the patient cannot lie on his sides more particularly the left. The Pulse is weak, trembling, natural, intermitting & at times active. It is distinguished from Hydrothorax by affecting the heart principally. It occurs in Gouty, Asthmatic, Hysterical Hypochondriacal & Consumptive people. It attacks chiefly about 50 but sometimes earlier. The Symptoms on dissection are 1st an unusual quantity of fat. 2° Ossification of the Semilunar valves of the left ventricle of the heart 3° a membrane found in the heart similar to that found sometimes in the Trachea. 4th a Schirrus in part of the liver. 5th Sometimes the heart has been found entirely empty. These phenomena have been supposed to be the causes of the disease but they are the effects only. Of that they

they are only the effects I infer 1st Because they are not always seen. 2d It sometimes kills suddenly. I once had a patient suddenly taken with it while walking, was obliged to stop & in a little time died of suffocation. 3d All these appearances have been discovered in the liver heart & mediastinum of those who have had no symptoms of the disease. 4th Epidemic of great force shew coagulating lymph in the form of polypi in the heart. 5th It is often periodical, worse in winter than in summer. From all these facts we may see that the seat of the disease is in the heart & arteries from previous debility & consequent morbid excitement, in the form of spasm or convulsion. The Remedies in the first stage or when the pulse indicates it are bf. by this I have twice cured it. Dr Johnson found the blood drawn in this disease to be dissolved. Mr McBride mentions a case being cured by a spontaneous Hemorrhage from the hemorrhoidal vessels. In one case I found the blood sizy to the very last. 2d Purge & low diet. When it is attended with weak morbid action the Remedies are Metallic Tonics, nitrate of silver ¼ gr. 3 times a day according to circumstances. Zinc. white

white vitriol &c. Issues in the arms & thighs, gentle exercise, cordial diet & a Salivation; avoiding all exciting causes as running up stairs &c. All the Remedies are to be varied accord.g to the change of the disease.

Hooping Cough.

This is known by a convulsive Cough, a sense of Strangulation, a sonorous inspiration several times repeated to one expiration, sometimes vomiting, blood is sometimes discharged from the nose & lungs when from the nose it is favourable. I have seen it with & without cough, with & without hooping. It is sometimes Epidemic. I agree with Cullen when he says it is sometimes attended with fever & that of the Catarrhal kind; Epilepsy Apoplexy & convulsions are sometimes brought on by a fit. It sometimes ends in a consumption & is sometimes otherwise fatal. It is propogated by contagion & affects children chiefly. It generally lasts 3, 4 or 5 weeks, but sometimes lengthens its course to 3 or more years. I have seldom found it fatal. I do not say I have cured it, but I say I have mitigated its attending pain. The Remedies when there

× if indicated by the Pulse, Character or reigning Epidemic

there is much morbid excitement are 1st Ref. & 2d Vomits which are of the greatest importance. Squills are commonly used but Tart: Emet: and Ipecac: will be equally good – The vomits shd be often repeated. 3d Purges the best of which are Calomel & Rhubarb. 4th Cold air, this is more useful when combined with gentle exercise, the best of wh is riding on horseback. 5th Fear acting as a Sedative. When the morbid excitement is reduced the remedies are tonics, as Bark, Steel, 20 or 30 gtts of the tinct: Asafoetida 3 or 4 times a day I have found of great use, zinc, Sacch: Sat: oil of amber, cold bath, external applications as blisters to the stomach, Tinct: Canthar: to the feet & breast, garlic &c to the feet, gentle exercise especially on horseback, change of climate, residence &c. In protracted cases issues are proper.

Tremors.

These have a great connection to Palsy. They arise from strong drink, snuff, working amongst lead, fright &c. They affect the limbs, & occur generally in old age. They first appear in the hands, then in

then in the head & neck & lastly in the tongue. The Cure consists in avoiding all exciting causes & using depleting or Tonic remedies according to the state of the System; but we cannot cure them in old age, because old age is an exciting cause & that we cannot remove. Tremor in old age cease at night, this is owing to the Muscles giving up their excitement to the Bloodvessels & rendering them more full. This shews the necessity of filling the Bloodvessels for its cure. Remember the case of the Schoolmaster, who stopt tremor in the hands of his pupils by Ligatures. —

Convulsions

These are often induced by pain & plethora. All the remote causes of fever induce them, worms, fright, hemorrhages producing an inanition, syncope &c all produce them. The Remedies in convulsions from pregnancy are copious Bef. & likewise when from Parturition, cold air liquid Laud:, when from inanition Cordials & Convulsions from guilt are to be treated as in fear. I knew a case of a boy in this City who fell into convulsions from guilt when he was asked about his fraudulency, he was cured by Laud: Convulsions in the last stage of diseases are to be treated with Cordials &c

Tetanus

† Women are more subject to it than men

‡ Sulphate of Zinc: Flowers of Zinc

‡ It has been induced by swimming in Cold Water

Tetanus

For an acct of this I refer you to my Inquiries.

Chorea St Viti.

This is known by certain convulsions of a ludicrous appearance. It generally affects young people between 4 & 10 years of age & generally affects the one side, or the leg & arm of one side only. I once saw it in an old person of 70 & in one hand only. The fingers only are sometimes affected. In children it is often brot on by worms.

The Remedies are 1st Bf. this I have found useful in some cases. 2° Chalybeate medicines 3° Bark, 4th Oil of Amber, 5th Cold Bath 6th a Salivation 7th Exercise. This disease is seldom fatal at least I have never found it so. It has always yeilded to the above medicines under my care.

Hiccup or Hiccough

This is a Convulsive Motion of the Diaphragm. It sometimes occurs in fevers & is now & then a local disease. Laughter & Liquor often produce it & I have seen it produced by eating an apple, probably from the extracted air from the apple. Infants are most subject to it.

† In these case there was no alteration in the Pulse.
When it occurs in the close of Typhus fever. I have seen Bli: Amber act like a charm in removing it

a Chronic Contraction

I once knew it to continue 2 weeks & at another time 3 years (from May 99 to May 1802) The Remedies are to be suited to the state of the Pulse &c. if it occurs in fevers of great morbid excitement; but if in a chronic or decline of fever Tonics are proper. When it is local the Remedies are Fear, this is a certain cure. Joy by promising acceptable favours, Laud: oil of amber Ginger, & swallows of water, holding the breath, a salivation has subdued it, but never cured it completely, Blisters has also relieved it. ~~to the neck & back~~

Cramp.

This occurs in every part of the body, particularly in the lower limbs. Pregnant women are subject to it in the abdominal Muscles. It is sometimes symptomatic of Cholera Morbus. I have known it to seize the whole body immediately after going to bed. It often occurs in sleep in consequence of abstraction, & in swimming in consequence of the increase of excitement by action. The Remedies for it in time of Pregnancy are copious &c. Dr Hamilton says he had to take 100 oz of blood in time of Pregnancy in Cramp, crampshirt, Purger Laud: When it seizes the whole the whole body the remedies

This acts by the operations made in the preparing of them.

× By some Called Colica Pictonum or Dry Belly Ache, not the Colic wh is one of the intestinal States of fever – This Colic which we now treat of seems seated chiefly in the fibres of the Alimentary Canal –

~~#~~ A vomiting more frequently accompanies it

o Raw meats. ⊕ particularly kidneys & liver

are the same. When in the extremities, rising out of bed, if the Patient happens to be in bed when it occurs will frequently cure him, friction, tight ligatures above the Knee, squeezing rolls of sulphur in the hands &c

Colic. ~~Intermittent state of Fever~~

This is known 1st By prevailing when Bilious fevers are common. 2° By a discharge of bile upwards & downwards. 3° By occurring in fevers preceded by chills. I will here only speak of Colic in the Alimentary Canal seated in its muscular fibres. This is attended with great pain, suppression of urine, contraction of the bowels, a sense of twisting at the navel, hiccup, tenesmus, costiveness, called Colica Pictonum or dry belly ache, introverted Tetanus, sometimes feces are rejected by vomiting, few recover when this is the case. It is induced by all the causes inducing Gout, Hysteria, Hypochondriasis &c. 2° Unripe fruits, acescent liquors, fumes of lead, sour milk &c 3° By diseases of contiguous parts & 4th By a deranged state of the bowels from intussusception, rupture or costiveness. The exciting causes are most of the remote, as strong tea, cold feet, fatigue, an immoderate fit of laughter, passions of

Appearance after Death.

1 No appearance of disease. 2 Inflammation.
3 Intussusception. straighting of the intestine.

+ It is apt to return from Habit.

Begin with Salts. Cren: Tartar and then Jalap & Calomel

the mind, a corn with a tight shoe on it. cyder in large quantities produce it. Debility is its predisposing cause, & Spasm Tonic & Clonic its proximate cause. When there is great pain the peritoneal coat is more or less affected. Are there any premonitory symptoms to this disease? Yes cold & dry feet, flatulency &c in this state a Purge, or a few drops of Laud: even 10 drops will prevent it & Stimuli when the premonitory symptoms appear are good. riding a few miles has prevented it. The Cure divides itself into 2 parts viz 1st For the Paroxysm - 2d In the intervals to prevent a recurrence of the Paroxysm. The Remedies for the Paroxysm are 1st V.S. to prevent fever, or inflammation & death without fever. V.S. ought to be more copious when the disease is from the Gout, or affection of the Kidneys, it sh^d be continued to reduce the pain, & prepare the way for Opium wh after the reduction of the system sh^d be given in small doses & repeated until ease is obtained. Asafoetida this is said to prevent Palsy in the limbs. water impregnated with Tobacco smoke, the seed of burdock made into a tea, After the pain in the bowels cease, gentle Purges^tives, opening Clysters wh may be given to stimulate

by

× Glysters of Cold Water 2 ℔ or 4 ℔ sometimes cure by distention

It saves the limbs from Palsy.

Mustard applied to the Ankles

o No Relief should be considered as secure until a Diarrhea is induced

by their quality as turpentine &c or from their quantity, a suppository of the following Articles. ℞ Frankincense saffron & Myrrh a.a. ℥ss & Opium ℈j. This is the common treatment. Cadwallader did not purge till the 4th & 5th day & then with lenient purges only. Warren sanctions this Practice. The time to give purges is when the Pain & griping is felt below the Naval, warm bath, is not to be omitted it acts like a charm. Blisters to the wrists, legs & thighs. I repeat it again that the Skin & intestines act like antagonist muscles, that while the action of one is increased the other is diminished, relaxing & stimulating applications, as sweet oil, Laud: &c rubbed on the belly &c friction, cold water thrown on the body, more particularly the belly, its efficacy is by producing a reaction. A Salivation, this is a certain remedy, the bowels open as soon as the mouth becomes sore, we follow nature by inducing it. The favourable Symptoms are a discharge of wind downwards with a Crepitus, plentiful discharge of urine after being suppressed, gentle sweats, a discharge of Scybala or worms, great sensibility of the skin, a diarrhoea or a griping pain below the Naval. It sometimes ends in Palsy of the lower

&

+ worn next to the skin - 4 to the
avoiding the night air.

& upper extremities, wh is the consequence of leaving them to wear down their excitability. The Prophylactics of this disease, are avoiding all its remote & exciting causes, particularly, costiveness, to obviate wh the following is an excellent remedy. ℞ Crude Tartar, Salt of Tartar & Cremor Tartar a.a. one teaspoonful m. o. s. If it be brought on by working amongst lead, leave off the business. Oily Aliment & warm dresses are proper to prevent it. The feet particularly are to be kept warm & dry particularly This disease is now much more rare than formerly, owing I believe to the more frequent use of flannel, the disuse of punch & also the disuse of heavy suppers. Regular exercise on horseback is proper, & lastly the Egyptian belt.

Diarrhoea.

This is known by frequent stools without fever, black green, or white stools. The 2 first are owing to an increased secretion of bile, the latter to the absence of bile altogether in some cases. I have called it a gonorrhoa of the Intestines; it was formerly called the coeliac flux Chronic diarrhoa or that without

fever

Sometimes Pus is discharged or Mixture of Pus & Blood – Aliments are sometimes discharged but little changed –

† It sometimes precedes & sometimes follows Dysentery

fever occurs both in night or day, or in either seperately. It is always preceded by a general or local debility. The Causes operating generally are, irritants over the whole body, cold, heat, fear &c. The Local causes are acrid matters, impure diet, the smell of privies, worms, active purges, sometimes an absorption of pus from other parts of the body, discharge of an abscess from the Liver into the intestines called an hepatic flux or Lientery of the Liver, obstructed lacteals & lastly bile. It occurs in middle life about the time when the change of Arterial for venous plethora takes place, at wh time it often continues for months & even for years without injury. Sailors are subject to it from cold, fatigue, & bad aliment. Pregnant women are often subject to it & sometimes it followed dysentery. It is called in Virginia the downward Consumption. The Remedies are 1st V.S. in Plethoric habits or states (remember a case of a Brown cured in 1802 by V.S.) Sydenham speaks lightly of it. All medicines when the pulse is full & tense in this disease will do harm except V.S. wh is our only remedy. 2d Purges the best of wh is Rhubarb & Jalap 3d Vomits of Ipecac: 2 or 3 times a week. Tonics, Ipecac: Rhubarb

a.a.

Small doses of Laudanum frequently during the day.

℞ Loaf Sugar ℥j Brandy ℥ijss. burnt.

℞ Flower put in a rag & boiled in water. the flower is then to be boiled in a little Cinnamon &c.

o Indigestible food is sometimes useful

a.a. 2 gr. of Opium ½ gr. 2 or 3 times a day; dewees powder, astringents, the powder of chalk, tinct: of gum Kino, tormentil extract of persimmon, galls ℥ss nutmeg or Cinnamon ℥ij Aq: Port: ℔ij M boil them to half a pint, strain & add as much spirits as the water left with as ~~little~~ much loaf sugar as to make a syrup: + Port wine, diet suited to the state of the system. If the stools be dark, a vegetable diet is proper, as toasted rice, sago, arrow root &c; if green, animal & alkalescent diets. Sometimes there is a morbid acrimony in wh case demulcents sh be used, as toast & water, flax seed tea, mallows &c Gum arabic dissolved in Chamomile tea is excellent, a diet of milk sometimes cures it by blunting the ~~acid~~ acrimony. In chronic diarrhoa Blisters are essentially necessary to be applied to the legs & wrists alternately for weeks & even longer. Here I again repeat that the Skin & bowels are antagonist muscles. ℞ Clysters of Starch, or of Ipecac: ℥ss Laud: ℥o gtts Aqua font: ℥ ~~iij~~ 10 are very useful. Tart: Antim: in injections is excellent especially in the Gonorrhoa of the intestines, warm & cold bath, vapour &c Salivation; this often succeeds after all other remedies have failed, it is chiefly effectual

+ Perhaps always in warm Climates. It is no sign that the liver is not affected when it shews none of the usual symptoms of its diseases.

What would be the effect of Intoxication

By stimulating the Intestines by the pressure of the Abdominal muscles upon them a. Acid Eructations are favorable

effectual in the cure of diarrhoea when the Liver is affected it is often the cause; a disease in the Liver shd be suspected whenever the Stomach is affected in its functions. As the Liver is most always affected in this disease, what would be the effect of applying a caustic to the region of it? # A change of residence, the chief benefit is air in a sea voyage by wh it has been cured. Exciting the arterial system by mustard or warm water, keeping the feet & bowels warm, applying bandages around the abdomen are all proper #. When it is from worms, remove them. When from Gout ~~in the feet~~ invite its return to the feet; 9 cases out of ten would be cured by a Pleurisy.

Costiveness.

This is a relative term some habits require more stools than others. I knew a ~~sailor~~ sea Captain to pass from this to Lisbon & back without having a stool. I once heard of a man who had only 3 stools in the year, but most people require a stool a day. The causes of Costiveness are certain Aliments & drinks particularly cheese red wine &c a sudden change from a rich to a low diet & vice versa; instance of the peo-

& become costive in a few weeks

certain Degree

The less of Nourishing the diet the more laxative

ple who are put in Jail; a sedentary life exposure of Privies to the House, so that people of Modesty dont visit them, negligence from intense study & application to business to visit Cloacinea, sailing, certain matters obstructing the Passage of the Fecces as fish bones Nails &c. I once saw it produced by tow in a child, it was supposed to have been thrust down the mouth of the child by its nurse to prevent it from crying. Condylomata from piles or riding on horseback. The Remedies are early rising & exposing the body to cool air, their dresses by causing the fluids to incline internally, regular attendance at the privy at a certain hour in order to create a habit, the morning is best, we sh^d remain on the seat sometime & make repeated but gentle efforts to discharge the Fecces, but should never make violent exertions for by so doing we destroy our intention & produce many disagreeable symptoms. a gentle laxative diet as corn bread & milk or mush and Milk, corn bread & beef, roasted apples, boiled prunes &c certain laxative medicines as cream of tartar, sulphur, hiera pica, rhubarb, it may either be chewed or the powder taken into the Stomach, Aloes & Butter nut pills

Butternut disposes to disease of the head.
and Aloes to Piles

Garlic. Horse Radish

+ Standing with the bare feet on a cold stone, or putting the feet for a few minutes in Cold Water

nut pill shd not be used in a chronic form; when the contents of the intestines are to be discharged only they shd not be employed, only when we with a purgative effect, & further aloes are apt to induce piles & the butternut pill determines very much to the head. A warm room is proper for the patient to discharge his foces in cold weather. Avoid all remote & exciting causes, more especially eating milk & cheese. Sometimes it depends on a torpor of the alimentary canal, in this case, steel, oil of amber, bark, mustard &c shd be used. If it arises from retained foces, remove them by a scoop, spoon or the like. If from Condylomata remove them by ligatures, but never with a knife or scissars. The following are signs that the intestines are in a proper state & perform their proper functions. 1st A stool every day & that in the morning. 2d No wind preceding such stool. 3d The stools neither liquid nor hard but of a middle consistence, of a pale yellow colour, & as the antients used to say, bene colorata & odorata. 4th The stool not cut into fragments. Flatulency is often a symptom of costiveness & is easily removed by tinct: of raddish mustard &c

Dyspepsia

× Talents and virtues are much influenced by it

Dyspepsia

The symptoms of this are want of appetite, sometimes there is great appetite & no digestion & vice versa, vomiting sickness at stomach, flatulency, gastrodynea or a pain in the stomach, cardialgia & acid eructations, Pyrosis or water brash, sometimes there is an appetite for putrid aliment; & the appetite extends itself for burnt feathers, & sometimes house plaistering, costiveness & sometimes there is a desire to eat charcoal. Previous to mentioning the causes of this distressing disease I will deliver a few remarks. The stomach is a faithful & accomodating viscus; it is intimately connected with every part of the system. Dr Hunter says it is the seat of the soul. The stomach is connected with the mind & its being full or empty has different operations on different people. The Duke of Marlborough used to say, that were he to fight for the empire of the world with British subjects he would choose Irishmen drunk, Scotchmen hungry & Englishmen with a full stomach for his soldiers. Lord Chesterfield used to say that a cordial dist of a sunny morning had decided the fate of many a battle. The stomach moreover influences

× The discharge of wind from the Stomach has often rendered a sullen man pleasant & facetious – It is connected with longevity I never knew a very old man troubled with this complaint. — Were I to open an insurance office for life – my first question would be if he had been troubled with stomach complaints. It is to the body what a main spring is to a watch

ences the temper. Our virtues, vices, pains &c are connected with the Stomach, or indirectly thro' the medium of the whole system. The causes acting directly are Tea, Coffee Ardent Spts called dropsickness, the use of Bitters before dinner, opium, aromatics, the use of tobacco, either in chewing snuffing or smoking, a repletion of the Stomach with gross aliments, or mixed with large quantities of watery liquors diluting the gastric juice, the application of heat & cold successively to the Stomach, Aliments swallowed before they are sufficiently masticated called bolting, the frequent use of Emetics, rejection of saliva, excessive use of Sugar. Force knew it brought on in a Merchant in this City only by tasting 50 samples of sugar, swallowing cold water in the morning, or at bed time, obstructions in the liver, nitre, this cannot be given more than a month without bringing on this disease. The Causes acting indirectly on the Stomach thro' the medium of the System, are an indolent or vexatious life, hard study after eating, bending the body forward except in venery, sailing, indolence, moist or cold air, frequent intoxication, Pregnancy suppression of sweat on the feet if fixed, gall stones & the enlargement of

any

+ The acid of the stomach decomposes the milk
& there is more oil in unskimmed milk, it
more easily blants it

any of the neighbouring viscera more particularly the Liver. The most frequent causes of dyspepsia in the Country are a great appetite & living on cabbage & acid aliment, the intemperate use of Ardent Spts. producing sickness at stomach turnous vomiting, no appetite for breakfast without first taking a dram, offensive breath & burning in the hands, & the consequences of wh are swelled legs &c. The causes of this intemperance are 1st the low price of Ardent Spirits 2° Cold drinking spirits to prevent which is the same to the System as fire is to the candle when both its ends are lighted Nostrum colium edax hominum.—

The Remedies are of 2 kinds The Palliative & the Radical. The Palliative are 1st Salt dissolved a teaspoonful to a teacupful of water, as hot as can be taken in the morning half an hour before breakfast, magnesia, chalk, lime &c 2° The volatile alkali & alkaline salts. ℞ Sal Ammon: ʒſs Lime juice ʒſs & water ℥ij. Unskimmed milk is very good, a few grains of pepper after dinner, or a few drops of Laud: a blister to the pit of the Stomach, moderate compression, friction upon the Stomach after a meal, warm water in a bladder of 110 to 120° of heat

× It is often attended with a Chronic inflammation of the Stomach & with a Synocha or Synocula Pulse

* When costiveness attends, & they should be lenient — The diet not to be changed — every new article is an offensive Stimulus. — When there is much excitability in the Stomach, salt meat which is difficult of digestion

heat applied to the Stomach. Farmers in Maryland give their hogs charcoal in pills or powder when they refuse corn, also burnt bread, corn meal &c. When there is a Canine appetite give sweet oil. —

The Radical Remedies are V.S. if the pulse be full or tense,* emetics purges* milk & vegetable diet. I have known it cured solely by a diet of boiled turnips. Ipecac: & white vitriol are the best vomits. After the morbid action of the Stomach is reduced wh is known by the softness of the Stomach & the absence of pain. Stimulants & Tonics may be given, as bitters of all kinds, chamomile Centaury, wormwood columbo, gentian, but above all Quassia infused in water, they are all best in water. Certain acrid substances as nutmeg ginger, canilla alba, mustard, pepper, cedar berries, juniper berries & spices of all kinds, tar pills aniseed, calamus infused in wine. Black pepper in Spirits, from a teaspoonful to a tablespoonful the dose. Cullen adds bark, but I have not found it very good, but above all these garlic. Saline & Metallic Tonics as Elix: Vit: all the preparations of Iron, especially the rubigo ferri from 10 to 20 gtts of which, with 5 or 10 grs of any vegetable stimulus

stimulus is a dose. A diet of solid animal food only. Wild fowl is preferable to the domestic & beef & mutton to veal & poultry. Salted meat & fish is often received by the Stomach, when fresh meat & fish is rejected. When butter is not rancid I would not forbid its use in this disease. Toasted cheese, coffee tea broths, waters with a large quantity of bread, whey & liquids of all kinds are to be avoided. Drinks ought to be avoided during a meal. 1st Because they hasten fermentation. 2° By causing the food to rise above the gastric juice. 3° By hastening it into the duodenum before sufficient digestion takes place. In this disease a well regulated diet is better than medicine, beginning with oysters then fish &c; eating each alone, as a mixture of diet is improper. — Drink not & touch not for 3 hours after a meal is I believe a good rule. It is by the drink generally taken with oysters that makes them not carry on the Stomach, & not the oysters themselves. To render the diet effectual I say again use each alone, & if the Stomach reject it, take them while lying in bed In debility much injury is done by rising out of bed to take exercise or even to dress. To induce an appetite

avoid

Nitric & Sulphuric acids ℥2
Olc Spirit ——————— ℥4
Water ——————— 1 Quart sweetened
with honey is a most excellent remedy

avoid even the Smell of food & take care not to sit down to a plentiful table, as its effluvia will abtund the appetite. There are 3 modes of exciting an appetite. 1st Surprizing the patient with unexpected dishes, as an anticipation of a particular kind of food wastes the excitement of the Stomach, or destroys the appetite; let not the patient smell the Victuals while preparing 2° Let the dishes be small, a horse will eat twice as much, if the food be given in small quantities at a time. The patient who would be often disgusted at the sight of a whole fowl, will eat part of it & call for more. 3° The patient is often, indeed generally induced to eat with pleasure an article of diet sent from a neighbour. When animal food well regulated fails in sitting easy on the Stomach, or in curing, recourse must be had to vegetable diet, as roasted turnips, apples milk &c. The mode of retaining food is 1st eat little & often 2° A recumbent posture of the body 3° Aliment of one kind only at a time. It is common to forbid butter but I have never found it hurtful, it is found to resist fermentation & when well prepared may be used in small quantities & its use may be continued if there be no headache & it is not rancid.

The

The Stomach should never be quite empty as it is apt to cause great debility. The drinks may be Madeira or Sherry wine, Porter, or if these become sour, brandy & water wh should be used with great care. It should never be taken so long as for the Patient to become habituated to it; for better Gent: to let our Patients die with this or any other disease than give them this detestable Brunonian remedy. If the Stomach bear it supply the place of brandy, & water with toast & water, adding any herb to give it a pleasant taste. Gentle exercise on horse back is very proper, avoid costiveness & all its exciting causes particularly cold & wet feet. If all these fail a Salivation is good more especially if the Liver be affected. V.S. if there be great pain & a tense pulse wh are indicative of great morbid action. It sometimes ends in Schirrus & Cancer of the Stomach & Pylorus wh carries off the patient in great Agony. If it arise from sea sickness use V.S. gentle laxatives, just before going to bed, lying with the head low, Cold bath & a ℞ as follows, of Brandy & salt water aa. ℥ij If from the intemperate use of Ardent Spts the remedies formerly mentioned are proper. if from

pregnancy

pregnancy use the remedies we have hereafter to mention.

Hysteria. —

This from fever is confined chiefly to the nervous system & alimentary canal but now & then it affects the bloodvessels. Dr Rush calls it Hysteria in compliance with custom, tho' he sees no reason for this specific name. The Symptoms are a rumbling noise in the bowels, screaming, a sense of rolling a sense of Strangulation, globus Hysterieus, Cold sensations in the head, lassitude, Convulsions, pale and copious urine in the fit, the passions vehemently expressed, laughing one moment & crying the next, love or hatred, sleepiness & faintness, now & then Asphyxia, coldness of the extremities, lumbago, palpitation of the heart, rheumatism, headache, salivation, cholera morbus, mania, asthma, dyspepsia, sorrow, hope, despair — in fine it counterfeits every form of chronic disease in the intervals. The pains of hysteric attack or are seated in the skin & membranes & now & then in the muscles. I have called Hysteria Gout in the Nerves & have compared it to Gout in tiffany or fine cloth, while real Gout I have called

+ Mr. Rouchè

the chronic form of disease

called Gout in broad or coarse cloth. In Hysteria a swelling comes on in the face & hands in the morning wh is from habitus, & is thus distinguished from dropsical swellings by their occurring only in the morning & generally disappearing on washing the hands and face, while dropsical swellings occur in the evening & are from water. In Hysteria the mind partakes very much of the mobility of the System. Sydenham says that this disease partakes of as many forms as Proteus. & Hasham says it is constant only in inconstancy.— The Patient laughs at the most trivial appearances & thoughts. A late Preacher in this City informed me that he had frequently while in the pulpit to put his hands behind him to pinch himself & thereby suffocate the impending laugh. It affects women from the time of puberty to that of the cessation of the Menses. It affects chiefly delicate habits, but sometimes the robust. It is distinguished from all ~~other diseases~~ wh it counterfeits by its being confined to the Nervous System. The Pulse in a Paroxysm of Hysteria is seldom tense or full, when it is it is called Hysteria Plethorica. Hysteria is distinguished from Hypochondriasis by affecting women more than men

× By not being attended with a durable alienation of mind —
The Pulse becoming full & tense commonly suspends Hysteria, likewise a canine appetite coming on —

* Any of the remote causes applied with sudden or unusual force constitutes the exciting cause — An excess of sensibility & irritability produces Mobility —

men, by a swelling of the Thyroid Gland called Globus Hystericus, by occurring most in warm weather, being confined more to the nervous system; by the greater irritability of the mind, the mobility of the system & the inertia of Hypochondriasis — the Globus hystericus × by women being more subject to it than men, by the absence of Dyspepsia, by Hypochondriasis being cured by moving to a warm climate, while hysteria is cured by moving to a colder. These diseases are frequently blended together. Hypochondriasis often goes off into Hysteria & vice versa.

The Remote Causes act on the Body & Mind. 1st on the Body as Plethora, an inordinate flow or sudden suppression of the Menses, fluor albus, strong drink, tea, coffee, impure air, worms &c 2d In the Mind, as Anger, Malice Love Jealousy the venereal appetite &c are the exciting causes. The predisposing cause is debility of the moving solids; this debility is brot on by an increase of Mobility, brought on by sensibility — Mobility in the Nervous System & Alimentary Canal.* The Proximate Cause is morbid excitement in all its forms of Spasms, Convulsions &c —

The Cure of this disease divides itself into two heads

+ the give tone to the whole system

heads. 1st Such medicines as suit the Paroxysm, & 2d Such as are proper for the intervals. 1st Ref. when attended with Plethora wh is the case generally from suppressed menses. Hysteria with Plethora is much more general than is supposed. 2d In the time of a fit give a stimulating glyster with Asafoetida; burnt feathers, odours to the nose, pediluvium, plaister of Garlic or mustard to the feet. As there is frequently a retrograde motion in the intestines by wind, a Clyster pipe should be kept in to draw it off. In one case that I have seen the Sphincter snapped off & swallowed a part of the pipe. If all these fail as soon as the Patient can swallow give Laud: or flour & water, this last to expel the wind, cold bath, cordials, Gums, as Asafoetida, Galbanum &c. Of all these asafoetida is by far the most valuable, Bitters of all kinds. Metallic Tonics, as iron, particularly where there are worms, copper Zinc lead, mercury &c Stimulating applications to the body. A large plaister of galbanum to the Stomach, bandages to the belly & limbs, cordial but not a nourishing diet, exercise on horse back, labour, pursuit of some pleasing object as a garden &c Few good active housewives have it, but generally those

Where there is fever, both stimulating and nourishing food, drinks & medicine should be avoided.

+ they act by fixing the mind to one particular object

those without care. The excitement of a steady passion as fear or grief; the death of a child cured it avoiding acids in our drinks or food, by becoming a Methodist as mentioned by Mr Withering — in that whatever fixes & confines the mind to a particular subject. Cullen says there were no cases of Hysteria during the Scotish Revolution & a Change of Climate from hot to cold; Hartly Matrimony has been known to succeed in every instance, it creates a new & real care which leads us to uniform & connected Pursuits. — When cured by time the Nervous changes for some other predisposition, but it often ends in Hypochondriacism, weaning the system down to the stricture state.

Diseases of

× The Passions are divided into Emotions & Passions. The former relate to some present good, the latter to something future

* It may be remembered by the word P.A.L.R –

Q Reminiscence &c are modications of the 4 principle ones –

Diseases of the Mind.

I was taught to believe that derangement existed in the mind, but observation denies this & I now believe that it has its seat in the body. The faculties of the Mind are ~~seven~~ viz. Memory, Imagination Understanding, Will Passions & Sense of Faith, The Moral Faculty, Conscience, & Sense of Deity. The Operations of the Mind are four Perception, Association, Judgment, Reason* & also Volition, this takes place after perception. The subordinate operations of the Mind are Attention &c. They are the Internal Senses to wh the external are avenues, & there can be no operation of the mind but thro the medium of the external senses. Nihil est in intellectu quod non prius in sensu. The Operations of the Mind & motions of the Brain in its healthy state are regular & uniform, but irregular in disease. Recollect I said there can be no operation in the mind without motion in the Brain & each idea & thought must have its specific & distinct motion in the Brain. The Mind is the Noblest part of man, &

The wisdom of the Creator is evident in his placing the Mind in the brain, & defending that from injury by Membranes & a bony case. The Brain is the Citadel - the Spleen Stomach, Bowels & Liver the out posts of the Mind. - The Mind as well as it is defended would suffer greatly were it not for the interposition of the Spleen liver Stomach & Bowels: if it were not for this Apoplexy, Mania &c would be very common. - When the Spleen is much distended with Blood, the Stomach lends its office, & the Liver last. Persons affected with low Spirits are called Splenetic from its affecting that viscus. That the Spleen Liver &c are not the cause of Madness, I infer from obstructions in these parts producing no alienation of mind - they are the effects only - Delirium occurs chiefly in the close of fevers, because the brain is worn down. The bowels & Thyroid gland seems seems to protect the brain in Hysteria. It is also one of the out posts of the Mind - It is (if I may use the expression) a deputy spleen performing for the mind what the spleen does for the whole body. That the use of the Thyroid gland is to defend the brain I infer from its situation, from its having Arteries to supply it & no excretory duct from its being larger in women

on it depends all his happiness. The words Melancholia & Mania include the greatest evils of our life. The Stomach discovers inflammation from heat, the Bowels Spleen &c discover marks of inflammation in Mania. The Thyroid gland appears to protect the Brain. The Globus Hystericus wh we often see, is nothing more than an enlargement of this gland occasioned by excitement passing from the mind to it. It has been said that Mania is seated in the Mind, that this is not the case I infer from the mind being often found in a great state of Melancholy; again Love, Grief &c may exist for ages & not produce madness without bringing the Bloodvessels into Sympathy. Cullen & other Physicians, placed the Proximate cause of this disease in the Nervous system, but that this is not the case I infer from derangement not being produced by hysteria wh is certainly a disease of the Nervous system, nor is it produced by Epilepsy wh is likewise a Nervous disease. In the intervals of Epileptic fits, the faculties & operations of the mind are as clear & easy as in any other state, & in fevers morbid action is often translated from the arterial system into the Brain & Nerves. So in Epilepsy the morbid action is sometimes

women than in Men, who as I shall say hereafter are more subject to Mania, from the effects produced by disease or extirpation of the thyroid gland, & madness produced in Dogs by cutting it away. It seems peculiarly adapted to defend the brain from one class of impressions viz. — those which arise fm loud & long speaking —

* Without arterial there can be no mental derangement. There is nothing specific in the morbid action affecting the brain - Many of the remote & exciting causes are the same as produce Fevers Phrenitis &c — To prove that the disease is seated primarily in the Bloodvessels we must attend to the state of the System, Symptoms, Remedies, appearances after death &c — I infer it from its causes, these are the same as produce Phrenitis, Apoplexy & Fevers wh all allow are seated in the Bloodvessels. 36 Patients after death shewed the same appearances after death, as from Phrenitis

times translated from the Nervous System to the Arteries & Brain producing Mania, but that Mania entirely distinct from the Nervous diseases

The Theory of Dr Cullen was abandoned for want of success, under its influence the Dr never succeeded unless by accident After many painful researches he is now convinced that madness is seated in the arterial System primarily.* To prove this we must attend to the state of the System & the phenomina or symptoms wh are 1st A sense of fulness or pain in the part affected, head-ache &c. - 2d A full, quick, frequent or tense pulse, but sometimes oppressed or low. When the disease is carried from the Tonic to the Atonic state, the pulse becomes natural & weak 3d Wakefulness is a sign of fever & this occurs in madness. 4th A white tongue this occurs in fevers, but never dry, the same in Pulmonary Consumption. The Muscles in Madness still retains their excitability 5th The Blood indicates great morbid action, is oizy, the serum is sometimes of a red colour, being stained by the red globules. — says he found 2 brains yellow in this disease. 6th I infer that madness is seated in the Bloodvessels from its being produced by the same causes wh produce apoplexy

Apoplexy & Hydrocephalus 7th From its occurring in those periods of life, seasons & countries in wh diseases of the bloodvessels are apt to occur. 8th From its occurring in certain brute animals who would seldom ever if possible have it from any operation or affection of the mind. 9th From its being cured by the same remedies wh cure morbid excitement in any other part of the body. 10th By its alternating with other diseases evidently of the Sanguiferous System. I have known Consumption to go off in Mania. Alternates wh Rheumatism, Intermittent & Puerperal fevers Dropsy &c 11th By having all the usual varieties of pulse in fevers. 12th From the compression of the Carotids producing a temporary cessation of the disease. 13th From their being no trace of inflammation in the brain when the patient has been carried off by an abscess in the Lungs & pain. 14th It is accompanied with Remissions, Intermissions & Lucid intervals. 15th It is often accompanied with Sweats like those wh occur in Malignt fever. A Patient in the Hospital used to be perpetually enveloped in a fog or exhalation from his own body. 16th From its discovering other symptoms of fever as costiveness cold

* From the Blood drawn exhibiting the same appearances as in Fevers - buffy coat - Yellow serum. From the appearances after death being nearly the same as after Phrenitis & Apoplexy - viz - No appearance of disease at all, this is less frequent here than in Phrenitis, Inflammation & Effusions of Water &c

cold heat, involuntary stools, patients talking to himself &c. 17th Madness has been Epidemic from the same causes wh give rise to common inflammatory fevers & Lastly,* from the Symptoms wh succeed inflammation in other parts, as detention of the Bowels, schirrus water, pus &c occurring in mania. The Preternatural hardness of the brain so often mentioned in Chronic Madness, is nothing more than schirrus, this influences its relative gravity. Dr — Mentions a case of a brain being 7 times heavier than one of the same size in a healthy state. This hardness or schirrus in the brain occurs only after chronic madness wh has a considerable effect in increasing the weight of the brain. L Lieutaud says his appearance of the brain was durum siccum pedunum & siccum, but this is not unusual for it is sometimes preternaturally soft. As in Rheumatism the bones are sometimes enlarged, so in Mania the Skull is sometimes thickened sometimes the size of the bone is diminished. I have only met with 2 cases in wh there appeared to be no disease or morbid action. I found in the year 1793 that disease might transcend inflammation, & that by reaction the blood would be thrown off from the

The Morbid appearances in the Spleen is a proof that the Blood vessels are affected —
I infer that the Morbid excitement producing madness is seated in the Blood vessels from its being cured by exactly the same remedies as cure Arterial disease in other parts of the body
The Blood vessels are to the body, what the Sun is to our Globe — they give life & energy to the whole —

the diseased part into the body of the Circulation. From all these facts & observations we may conclude that the proximate cause is morbid excitement. Madness is to Phrenitis as Consumption is to Pneumonia - it is a chronic state of an acute disease. I have sometimes seen the liver affected, this is probably when the disease is brought on by intemperance in the use of Ardent Spts. the Specific operation of wh on the Liver you are acquainted with. Therefore conclude that there cannot be an aberration or derangement of the mind without morbid excitement in the bloodvessels, or in other words without fever. But the old Physicians said there was no fever in it Antous says semperque sine febre. All these tell us to look to the Pulse for the disease & the state of the System. Diseases of the brain are more frequent in the time of Revolutions &c. When Pride is the ruling passion they are apt to occur. — Religion is rarely the cause in France. Madness is more common when Speculation is carried on to a great extent - The successful Speculator more subject to it than the unsuccessful - It has been said to affect men of strong & active minds most, but this is

It seldom occurs in young or very old people Maniacs are said to have no title to Longevity. — There are 2 Reasons why old people are not affected with Mania. 1st The Blood-vessels lose their Vibratility — 2d And the predominance of irritability over sensibility causes the impressions which are made to be feeble.

They all act by bringing on debility — depression & so on —

Injuries show themselves more slowly here than in other parts of the body. —

is not right. Madness seldom affects under Puberty, but I have seen 2 cases of Children having it. The reason why Children are not subject to it is because the mental impressions are too transient to affect them. Women are more subject to it than men, being exposed to more of the exciting causes as menstruation child bearing & Old people are seldom Maniacal owing to the diminution of the vibratility of the Bloodvessels. The family of General Montgomery was usually affected with mania about the age of 50 which was the cause of his 3 wishes – the 1st was that he might die young – 2d that he might die suddenly, & 3d that he might leave no issue behind him, in all of wh he was gratified. Mania generally comes on between 20 & 45 – there are however 1 or 2 instances of very old people being affected with it – out of 1201, 950 were affected between the ages of 20 & 45. The remote & exciting causes × are divided into direct & indirect, the latter acting thro' the medium of the mind. The remote causes which act directly are 1st Malconformation & lesions of the Brain; the effects produced by these injuries

× Patients affected with it bite their hands and tear their flesh

injuries are sometimes 15 years from the time of the accident. 2d Local disorders of the Brain. 3° Certain diseases affecting the whole body, as Gout, Consumption - Dropsy & Fevers of all kinds. Very great pain has been known to produce it, warm or cold weather. 4th Great labour or exercise. 5th Suppression of the usual discharges as Menses &c. 6th Inanition from great evacuation 7th Sudden abstraction of the Stimulus of distention, excess or inordinate venereal desires, or venery. Nightshade or Stramonium &c ardent & fermented liquors, opium foxglove &c irritation of foreign matter detained in the system recollect the case of the Shot in the feet of a boy, decayed teeth, translation of certain diseases to the brain particularly Scrophula, usual causes of Epidemic fevers, fumes of lead, the mineral exhalations in Peru it is said have produced it, a full meal in persons predisposed to it, by other diseases, as Apoplexy Epilepsy & Chorea St Viti. Case of a patient having Chorea St Viti wh went off as soon as he was attacked with mania, & as soon as relieved of mania, he was again affected with Chorea; by Hysteria & Hypochondriasis & transfusions of blood from one animal to another

× Philosophers Stone

* Mortification, Shame, Ridicule —

⊖ Add to all these causes a super saturation of human happiness

another has been known to produce it.

The causes wh act thro the medium of the mind are 1st Those directly by the Understanding, as intense study, a sudden transition of the mind from one subject to another, hence I believe it is justly said that Bookrellers are more apt to become Maniacal than others. I myself have been affected with Headache from reading a Magazine, which was a cause of my belief that this change is often productive of Mania. 2d Indirectly thro the medium of the Imagination by ambition for riches, a canine appetite for becoming rich &c. 3d The understand^g is injured by committing pieces to Memory. 4th From the undue or improper exercise of the passions, as sudden joy &c grief fear or disease.* Anger produced it in Charles VI of France, loss of liberty or fortune has produced it, mortified pride, false delicacy, loss of property by gaming &c. It was brought on in a Clergyman, only by committing a Typographical error in one of his Sermons, also in an Indian who lost his beauty by the Small pox, & in a player by being hissed. A violent exertion of the Moral faculties, conscience burthened with guilt, real or

× The Motions preceding each operation of the mind are regular in the healthy state, in the diseased they are irregular (The Dr Gave instances of Madness produced by all the causes before mentioned)

Madness is more frequently from causes wh act on the body through the medium of the mind than from causes which act directly on the body — All its causes act by producing debility of action or abstraction. Madness seldom occurs in young people, because mental impressions are too transient, as irritability predominates over sensibility. The delirium arises from corporeal exercise not mental impressions

or imaginary. There is a morbid sensibility in the conscience as productive of error as disease in any one of the external senses, hence madness occurs more from imaginary than real guilt; fasting & watching,× as Melancholy leads to superstition, as superstition leads to Melancholy - fancy & conscience combined often produce madness. There is a derangement of the Moral faculty by Joy &c. Religion is a preventive of Madness; - whether madness resides in one part only I cannot tell, but of this I am certain, that when one part becomes affected the whole feels. All the causes act more on persons predisposed to it by having Maniacal parents, & the descendants are more apt in this respect to follow the Mother than the father. The greater the predisposing cause the lighter the exciting cause necessary to produce it. Madness is different in degree and affect different faculties. The lowest affect the understanding only, wh is called Melancholy & is only a higher degree of Hypocondriasis. The mind in a Hypochondriac is united to itself, whilst in Melancholy it extends to other objects. Distress appears to be the connecting link between Melancholy & Hypochondriasis. This particular derangement is very common. The seekers after perpetual

× By derangement I mean every departure of the Mind whether in its perceptions Judgments or reasonings from its natural & habitual order — Under this term I include all the forms & grades of all the diseases & Disorders of the mind —

Madness produces error on all subjects — The highest degree of intellectual derangement is where perception is affected —

Hypochondriasis is when the mind is wrong with respect to one subject only — thus a man cant be made to believe his legs are not made of glass & yet reasons correctly on other subjects

Where these diseased perceptions occur they mistake their friends & all objects

petual motion the Alchimists Politicians &c all shew partial madness at times; in the last class we have frequently seen it; but we see it more in Enthusiasts for Religion. By derangement I mean every departure in the operations of the mind from its natural & healthy order. The Operations are 1st In the number of faculties concerned. 2° As they extend to or regard different persons or objects. — 1st It affects the understanding as it relates to the patient himself who often imagines himself transformed into different animals. 2° It affects one faculty or madness on one subject, this is called melancholy or partial insanity. 3° Derangement on all subjects which is universal madness. This is the highest degree of madness & is different in degree. — 1st It is so violent as to prostrate the mind & destroy perception by deception, this is the highest degree of madness & is different in degree, & well illustrated by Sophocles in his character of Ajax.# This diseased perception as it is called is caused by disease in the organs themselves, or by diseased action in the brain. The same degree sometimes occur in the delirium of a fever. To account for this we must recollect that a correspondence of Ideas & impressions, depends on the

sameness

× but with just or true perceptions

4th

*. Erroneous deductions from perceptions which are true

5th Quick & rapid perceptions without association

sameness of perception wh can only take place when the brain is in a healthy state. The diseased part will not vibrate to the impression, as when in a healthy state, & consequently the idea wh depended upon the vibration will be difficult. Another trace of diseased perception is seeing a number when there is only one. This depends on the nerves, if we press the eye it multiplies objects. 2° Madness in the understanding produces false association, as when the patient knows his friends, but thinks they wish to injure him — The associations are deranged. 3° A lower grade is by producing false judgment,* sometimes the judgment is true & Perception false & vice versa — the judgement is deranged — The patient knows his friends but ascribes to them bad designs. * 4° ~~The lowest~~ grade is false reasoning from just perception. Mr Locks observations are worthy of notice, he says that "Madmen are not generally deficient in reason, but that they reason false from right principles" The Maniac reasons wrong from true principles. — Madness produces 1st False perception, or as some have called it diseased perception, as when corresponding ideas & thoughts depend on the sameness of the impression. Another diseased perception

* Partial Insanity - under this head are included Hypochon: & Melancholy which is a higher grade of the same thing. Hypochondriasm or what is called † Seaton Mania is when the mind is in error on one subject only & that relating to the Patients own person & affairs. In Melancholy the error relates to something independant of himself. this I call ‡ Allon Mania I object to both the names Hypochondriasm & Melancholia as conveying improper ideas of the nature of this disease. In Melancholia the liver as in all diseases of the Mind are more or less affected but the name Melancholia would lead us to suppose that the disease depends on black bile which is not true - Both the forms of Partial insanity occasionally blend their symptoms run into each other, alternate & succeed each other -

† Seaton Mania ‡ Allon Mania.

ception is when there is one object only presented, & increased to many in the mind. Take notice that no idea can be excited in madness without it had existed formerly in the mind. There may be true perception, association & judgement & yet a derangement in Reasoning, or there may be true perception & association, & yet a derangement in Judgement & Reason. To have a true & just mind, there must be just perception, quick & correct association, correct judgement & strong reasoning powers. Derangement is seated sometimes 1st In Memory when the Understanding is correct. 2° There is a derangement often in the will. Murder is often committed by derangement seated wholly in the Will & the understanding at the same time. 3° Derangement is sometimes seated in the Moral Faculties. 4th In the Passions. 5th Diseases of the Mind like diseases of the body, end in disorders. & fatuity wh I call Manalgia.

* Hypochondriasis.

This is so called from its affecting the Hypochondriac region, as the Liver, Spleen, Pancreas &c. The obstructions that often take place are the effects & not the causes of the disease (For the symptoms see Cullen)

the

Hypochondriasis is never produced by causes which act on the Understanding, but by those which act on the Will thro' their medium.

The causes are the same as in Dyspepsia, with the addition of Fluor albus, repelled eruptions, piles, & above all distress of mind. This distress of mind arises from several causes 1st Guilt &c. Imaginary distress is a more frequent cause of Hypochondriasis than real. It is attended by costiveness & diarrhoa. It is distinguished from Dyspepsia. 1st By its being a primary disease while dyspepsia is often symptomatic 4th By its being a less frequent disease 5th By occurring in the decline of life. Children born of aged parents are more subject to it than others. It is distinguished from Hysteria 1st By there being a fever & spasmodic affection, also by its having the Globus Hystericus. 2d By hypochondriasis affecting more men than women 3d And most of those of a sedentary life. 4th By alternate diarrhoa & Costiveness, 5th By being relieved by warm weather. 6th By symptoms of dyspepsia & continual low spirits, by its affecting the Blood vessels of the Brain, & there being more Stability in the mind. Hysteria generally affects the Nervous system, whereas Hypochondriasis the arterial & may be called a higher grade of Hysteria. There have been many disputes whether they are the same disease. Dr. R. settles them

Symptoms of Hypochon: — Dyspepsia, Costiveness or Diarrhoea, flatulency, tumid Abdomen preternatural appetite or no appetite at all Strong venereal desires, Insensibility to cold, indisposition to all motion even to rising out of bed, generally cool & dry skin - The Lymphatic System preternaturally excited, hence constant & large flow of urine, head ache, Vertigo, Yellow colour —

* Direct on the body & Indirect on the body thro' the medium of the mind —

A quake Preacher supposed himself possessed of the Devil, he was bled, & cured. The devil as the patient said passed out of the orifice of the vein, VR.

them by observing that they differ only in degree. Hysteria is to Hypochondriasis what Typhoid is to Typhus state of fever. Dyspepsia appears to be the connecting link between them, wh. seldom appears in Hysteria until it appears in a higher grade Hypochondriasis. I do not say that Hypochondriasis always succeeds Hysteria, the latter being accompanied with more irritability is relieved by cold, & one of its most unequivocal marks is that warm drinks & warm air is disagreeable. They may either run their course favourably or unfavourably without changing into any other disease. Hypochondriasis is more difficult to cure than Hysteria, in the same proportion that Typhus fever is more so than Typhoid or inflammatory state of fever.

The Remedies are of 2 kinds × Direct & Indirect. The first viz the direct, those that act directly on the body are 1st V.S. if the Pulse be tense & full, its advantages are evinced by accidental hemorrhages. — ✝ I have heard of a man, who fancied himself a goose & layed upon straw several days supposing he had eggs under him, at length feeling himself hungry, he stretched forth his arms for wings intending to fly, and fell

× They are indicated by costiveness, obstructions of the viscera, & torpor of the Alimentary Canal

Calomel & Jalap.

. When combined with Ginger is a valuable medicine. Asafoetida is the best of the fetid gums.

† When the Stomach is not affected with Malic Acid.

Perspiration. Exercise, especially on hard back. Sinapisms to the feet, especially in Gouty people

* Excitement of pain by whipping, mustard to the feet; frictions, if from worms, dislodge them All its exciting causes should be removed.

fell with his head against a piece of wood wh cut it very much in consequence of wh he lost several lbs of blood & rose a man instead of a goose. When dyspepsia occurs, use Magnesia & 2d Purges, these shd be of the most drastic kind, as aloes, Gamboge, Colocynth & low diet, & after the pulse is reduced Cordial remedies may be used as the preparations of iron & opium, this is called Medecina Mentis Tea & coffee are highly grateful & proper, warm bath & avoiding cold drinks. Madeira & other good wines, the last of which is good old Claret. Muriatic wh shd be at first plaintive & afterwards cheerful, the cold bath, this shd always succeed the warm; if all these fail use Mercury so as to excite a salivation, this transplates morbid excitement from the brain to the mouth, exercise chiefly of the passive kind, if from repelled eruptions, solicit their return. I have known it twice cured by the itch. — *

The Remedies wh act indirectly thro' the medium of the Mind — Before we mention these it will be proper to mention the Symptoms in the mind. — 1st The Patient is apt to think he has every disease mentioned in the Nosology, he imagines he has worms, gra-

× The Remedies wh act thro' the medium of the mind are 1st destruction of old associations, 2d Cleanliness, & employment, agriculture or public life — When you are idle be not solitary
When you are solitary be not idle
3° Certain amusements, the chase, Gunning playing at Quoits &c a Tragedy often dissipates this disease sooner than a Comedy — the last is disproportioned to the excitability of the mind —
4" Committing pieces to memory & particularly composing verses. —
5" Dr Burton compares the Scriptures to an Apothecary shop wh contain medicine for every disease
6" The reversal of the name of a Parent
7" Matrimony
8" Travelling

vel, venereal disease Pulmonary Consumption & even if he has never had them before, he thinks his body contains living animals & sometimes actually imagines himself dead. 2d He has a false judgment of the Physicians, always changing & always complaining of the last. 3d And of the remedies given him, he thinks himself transformed into a dog, cat &c. Hypochondriacs sometimes terminates in Melancholy & Despair, the utmost point of human misery. I knew a Methodist confined in our Hospital 4 years with all the agonies of despair, he said that while in that situation he felt all the torments of the damned, but this despair does not often end here, for it frequently continues & produces suicide, or a constant wish to die, hence such a frequent resort to mildams pistols &c for death. Let this Gent: awaken our tenderest sympathy, I inform us not to treat this disease as a trivial one. Suit the remedies to the seat of the mind. To treat this disease with neglect is contrary to science, reason & humanity. The Physician must listen attentively to the Patient giving a history of his disease, they love to think themselves worse than they really are. The Physician

must

× Action is the rest of the Soul, Company, especially of Ladies, reading Novels, even Chess, Cards or push pin is preferable to doing nothing, hunting, Dancing, Concerts, evening parties,

must never drop a hint to the Patients friends that the disease is trifling, but must always treat it as serious. Case of a Patient thinking himself dead, but on the Physician preparing to dissect him, he was excited to rise & continue so afterwards. Another who would not make water for fear of being drowned by the flood of it, but on being told that the world was on fire, he immediately passed his water in order to extinguish it. Amusements of all kinds are proper, but business is best. Leaving off the usual stimuli of business as Commerce Agriculture &c often produces it, for man was not made to be idle, but if he wishes the enjoyments of life let him be active & Exciting a stimulating passion suddenly is good. I once heard of Anger curing a Student, who fancying himself dead ordered the bells to be rung, but as the usual tone on such occasions was not given, he jumpd up ran to the sexton & kick'd him over, for not doing the business aright, & rung the bells himself for some time, the exercise of wh cured him. A Gentleman in Maryland who was accustomed to speculate on Religion was always recovered from a fit of Melancholy by the mention of some part which he

× The worst grades will not bear contradiction — where contradiction & reasoning are employed be positive — it is sometimes cured by humouring him. If he believes he is affected with Venereal disease, pretend to cure by giving medicines for the purpose. If he thinks he has living animals preying on his vitals give medicine to destroy or expel them

* for you may be sure he is an honest man — for no Rogue ever became Hypochondriac from debt If by neglect or injuries of friends advise him to forgive them, or treat them with Contempt. —

O. Few men acknowledge Love or debt to be the cause of their distress & on this account if the Physician is not very prudent he will not discover his patients grief to arise from these causes. The contemplation of beauty or Grandeur as the Ocean in a Storm. Playing with Children, viewing the Sports of animals as Lambs, Kittens, dogs &c — Laugh & be fat, monkies are exceeding good Doctors — Music — first plaintive & gradually rise to cheerful!! Every article of dress which by association might lead the Patient into his old train of thought should be left at home

he abhorred. * If debt be the cause of this disease it sh^d be removed if possible, if not let him take advantage of the bankrupt law * If from Grief, Religion is good. If from Love, absence & travelling or a second Mistress. © If from false opinions in Religion, at wt time they are apt to think they have committed the unpardonable sin & that they are excluded from the divine presence, we should turn Carnists. & tell them that all divines agree that it is very difficult to commit the unpardonable sin, & that no man ever committed it when he was afraid he had; also that we are not called into existence to be excluded from the divine presence. — These opinions of the patient if not stopped, often go on to increase until they produce madness. We must produce new associations of ideas, change the room, habits, dress, & even the nails & hair sh^d be cut &c. Matrimony:— few married people have it. Travelling is of great service both to the body & mind, especially to warmer climates, travelling from friends & going among strangers ¶ Exciting a counter passion is very good. Case of a man in the Penn: Hospital who wished to drown himself — the Manager Mr Higgins prepared some water for him

Dr. Burton recommends the reading of the Scriptures.

* Pain has a very considerable effect. thus a Stone in the bladder has often suspended the distress in the mind

him, he jumped in, Mr H. tried to sink his head under the water, for the purpose of drowning him immediately, but then the patient determined to be burned to death, & as soon as the candle was applied to his skin he determined to wait awhile during wh time he recovered. There was another who wanted, whenever I went where he was, a Pistol or a Knife to kill himself. I told him the noise of a Pistol wd disturb the other Patients, & that by means of a Knife his blood would be shed about the Cell, but that I would kill him in a more decent way by Bf. he instantly agreed, his arm was bound up & 16 Oz of blood taken from him, he then agreed to lose the rest the next day, but as soon as the next day came he was so much better, that he wished to live above all things, & said there was somebody in the Hospital who wished to kill him. Few men make a Second attempt to destroy themselves. Pain often relieves Hypochondriacs. A Gentleman from Barbadoes under his care was always relieved by Gout in the feet. Certain sights have a great influence on this disease. Cowper was always relieved by a sight of the Ocean. In general any thing in motion seems to give relief. The sight

* Melancholia or Allow Mania differs fr Hypochon: or change of opinion respecting himself, he denies any disease instead of supposing one – In Melancholia the sight of the object which produced the disease will have no effect – Melancholy follows the first, but it is often 1st blended 2d comes on without being preceded by Hypochond: 3d In never affects the understanding, & I formerly said Hypochon: never affects the Understanding but thro' the medium of the Passions The remedies for this partial insanity are nearly the same as for Sensatan Mania – In Melancholy the Patient instead of feeling Miserable fancies himself happy – The subjects of wh the patient is in error are independant of himself – Premises & conclusions alike false – Either

---

× Madness attended with great morbid excitement same as in Malignt fevers –

Mania sine is attended with a Synochula Typhus & Typhoid pulse –

In Manalgia general torpor in the body & mind cold dry skin & slow pulse Manalgia is generally preceded by the other two, & is the consequence of their being improperly treated –

Sciarts of all kinds are affected with this – The perpetual motion seekers, Alchimists – Enthusiasts in Religion who pretend to receive divine communications – Don Quixote with regard to knight errantry &c &

& carefses of Children must have a good effect for these never fail to diffuse their life & vivacity to every person.*

Mania Universalis.
or
Universal Madness.

This I shall divide into 3 grades, viz Mania or Acute raving Madness, wch I shall call the Tonic, Manicula or Atonic, & Manalgia, in this last there is so little disease that it might be called a disorder & it rarely comes on without being preceded by Mania or Manicula.

1st. Mania or raving Madness: The Premonitory symptoms of this are great watchfulness, costiveness, immoderate appetite, irregularity or instability in pursuits, irascibility, talkativeness or taciturnity, jealousy, head ache, Vertigo, unusual acts of extravagance, & all these too without the least appearance of absence of mind. To prevent madness after these symptoms occur, all the exciting causes must be avoided, the patient must be removed directly from his business & carried where he can be amused. See

diver

o & gentle fenges

× When there is uncommon strength the pulse is languid – the nerves lose their sensibility to heat & cold – An insensibility to Miasmata of Contagion –

* The senses are uncommonly quick in their operations, hence they hear very distant sounds, and soon recognize old faces – Memory is often drawn from its retreat a talent for Poetry is often excited If madness produced by Love, it is shown by love sonnets &c – if by unfaithfulness by great resentment &c –

This disease sometimes has paroxysms & intervals of days, weeks & months – In one fit sometimes all is remembered that occurred during the preceding fit –

dious men have found great advantage by changing their Studies. Rousseau could not read long on one subject he would read Novels &c to watch him from impending danger or Madness. Gentle reduction of the system by low diet is also proper; by attending to these premonitory symptoms the disease is often prevented. The symptoms of Mania when completely formed, are singing hallowing, imitating the actions or noises of Animals, great bodily strength, great appetite or a want of it, costiveness, diminished secretion of Urine, profane language, now & then immodest in language & manner, swiftness in running, the pulse is sometimes Synochula, intermitting, slow depressed or quick pulse &c & in all other respects, as in violent Malignant inflammatory fevers, great wit, sometimes the conversation is correct & conduct otherwise & vice versa. Their minds frequently run on subjects to wh they have been accustomed, thus the Proud are apt to suppose themselves Kings &c * These are the common Symptoms, but when they rove at large they resemble beasts more than men, they shun human Society, they have sometimes immoderate appetites, they shew always an action or motion

In proportion as the disease affects the Moral Faculties will the actions be indecent & the words profane. — It is sometimes accompanied by symptoms of Hysteria or Hypo: as weeping, or laughing. This disease left to itself sometimes kills in 7 or 8 days —

There is an instrument in the Pennsylvania hospital called the "Tranquilizer" which is preferable to the strait jacket, and which is of great service in quieting the patients

J Reynolds

motion wh is excited to counteract the pain in the mind. It is to counteract or divert mental pain when they stamp bite themselves & weeping sometimes relieves the distress of mind. I have heard of a Maniacal woman who said that she felt no pain at child birth. From this short view we are led to believe that there is a principle in the body to relieve the morbid affections of the mind Persons of a vigorous imagination, & strong passions, are most subject to madness, hence Poets appear to be more predisposed to it than others. I have perceived in Madness a peculiar disagreeable odour from the perspiration & also from the breath.—

The Remedies are 1st V.S. This is not new in Madness; but to open a vein is one thing, & to draw blood according to circumstances is another. The old way of Bleeding is like a dew in a dry summer, while the new mode is like a refreshing shower of rain, giving life & energy to every plant upon wh it falls. V.S. in large quantities is indicated, by all the arguments wh have been advanced to shew that mania is a disease of great morbid action. It is likewise indicated 1st By the state of the Pulse. 2d By the importance

× Dissolved blood &c in all wh cases the morbid action is greater than that producing sizy blood — sizy blood is not uncommon — The blood is figuratively natural —

* Nothing is done while any thing remains to be done. —

portance & great delicateness of the structure of the brain. 3° By the appetite for food being unimpaired hence large quantities would go into the bloodvessels & consequently a greater requisition for V.S. 4" By the injuries done in consequence of the exertion of Blood-letting &c 5" In consequence of their being no outlet to the Brain as in the other Viscera. 6" By the accidental cures from loss of Blood in this disease. 7" By the appearance of Blood drawn in this disease. 8" Lastly it is indicated by the disease being accompanied with great morbid action, & the success attend.g the free use of the lancet. The following directions are proper in the use of the Lancet. 1st Take Blood very copiously in the commencement when there is great morbid action; 20 or 30 oz is but a medium quantity. I have called this an anodyne. 2° Continue V.S. as long as morbid action is present; never sheath the Lancet as long as there is a Synochula or Synochoid pulse* 3° Do not look back to see how many times you have bled, nor for the quantity you have taken. 4" Bleed as long as morbid excitement shews itself in wakefulness noise red or fierceness of the eye, & even if the pulse be natural. Remember

the

+ The pulse here being natural and regular — Reynolds

1m —

45 450

There is a patient now in the hospital whom I bled forty five times, in eight months. The quantity he lost was 450 oz — He is cured — Rush —

Reynolds Feb 7. 1811 —

the valuable observation of Mr J. Hunter "There is often great morbid excitement in the brain when the wrist does not sympathize." 5th If morbid excitement be nearly subdued & the pulse natural, cupping about the temples is proper, also about the forehead, chin & ears. These Gent: are the result of experience dearly bought, they have subjected me to years of unrelenting persecution. If the Lancet had no other merit than its efficacy in curing madness we shd forgive the Metal of which it is made. 2d Remove the Patient from his friends to a place of confinement if the paroxysm comes on while he is at home, if he is outrageous apply the mad shirt, the less however this is used the better. A recumbent posture is very improper & the patient shd be kept in an erect posture as much as possible. 3d Solitude is recommended & is indispensably necessary, it weakens the passions, from the absence of objects; Visitors should be excluded & even the presence of the Physician may sometimes be dispensed with. 4th Darkness ought sometimes to accompany solitude in the first stage of this disease. Perhaps some advantage might arise from keeping the patient standing up 24 hours by wearing down excitability, & expending excitement

* How far sleep is to be indulged is doubtful, sleep accumulates excitability & is changed into excitement by the usual stimuli of the day

× often relieves the morbid effects of an habitual one in the brain. —

Tame said Elephants are turned in the East Indies by hunger. — If hunger should render some patients more ferocious as some people say it does — I reply ferocity is different from madness, and would soon pass off —

Patients who die of Diarrhoea seldom die delirious

In phrenitis, apoplexy, and other diseases as well as Mania, blisters are best applied to the extremities

×

citement, keeping the patient awake; *low diet, and that a vegetable one is proper also fasting 1, 2 or 3 days which acts 1st By depletion & 2d By exciting a new action in the Stomach; but here it may be objected that beasts of Prey are rendered more ferocious by hunger; they however are stimulated by exercise, & we know that by hunger they are most effectually tamed. A new study or exciting the stimulating passions are proper. 5th The drinks shd be only water. 6th Vomits are used. they shd be used when found serviceable, they debilitate the Stomach & when the whole system is brought into sympathy do considerable service, but they shd never be administered unless V.S. has been previously used. 7th Purges are highly useful, salts, cream of tartar &c were formerly used, but I prefer Jalap & Calomel, 10, or 15 & 10, wh should be repeated 3 or more times in the week. 8th Blisters to the extremities, here they tend to equalize excitement & consequently ought only to be applied to the extremities in the first stage of the disease, but in an advanced stage when morbid excitement is much reduced they may be applied on the head & neck 9th Cold air & cold water are excellent in this stage of madness. I have

& applied also to the head

⊙ Particularly if the Circulation be languid.

⊙ We ought first to endeavour to root out or supplant the ruling passion —

After a Salivation cordial diet should be employed: as well as all kinds of gentle exercise as riding. swinging &c

have heard of a man who was cured of Mania by lying out all night in the cold open air. Cold bath is generally hurtful, but cold immersion is an excellent remedy & to be effectual it should be applied until the pulse is imperceptible[x]. When these are objected to, a clay cap, cold vinegar, snow or pounded ice sh^d be applied to the head shaved. While these cold applications are to the head the feet should be kept in hot water[y]. Compressing the Carotid artery is said to have cured them. Hard labour sometimes cures it. – Case of a man who made his patients plow pull the plough &c. this cured them & gained him great reputation. Salivation sh^d not be omitted after the failure of these. It acts by general depletion, it diverts morbid action from the brain to the mouth, it diverts & supplants the ruling passion of the Patient, it diverts the mind by exciting resentment & distress, I have long used it. It supplants as I said the ruling passion by removing or decomposing it, for the passions often decompose one another[z]. Shame counteracts the propensity to suicide – The Virgins of Miletus were deterred from it by a law that the dead body of every Maniacal person of them sh^d be exposed publickly. In Madness of great rage fear sh^d be excited

Muriatic

× he should never direct a Mad shirt or chains in the presence of the Patient & if after 2 or 3 days he gets better & complains of the chains the Physician will get his good will very easily by ordering them in his presence to be taken off

In all his promises the Physician should be punctual

× And never be contradicted

Muriek is often recommended, & if it ever does harm it is by being applied at improper times or after an improper manner. It should at first be plaintive or sedative, in time of madness. No unnecessary opposition shd be made, as it is like oil to fire or Opium to fever. The Physician should try to acquire & keep up the Confidence of the Patient; he shd be dignified in his manner & behaviour to the Patient & never laugh at his complaints or treat them as whimsical. There are 2 Modes by wh a Physician may command the confidence & respect of his patient. 1st By the eye & 2d by the Voice, these two may perfectly calm their minds. As soon as the Physician enters the Room he should with a fixed eye catch that of the Patient until he outlook him. All animals dread a fixed or stern eye a Mad bull has been known to be calmed by it. The voice of the Physician shd be as mild & gentle as possible or ferocious & stern according to circumstances — Milton calls the face "divine" this might with more propriety be said of the voice. The Conversation of the Physician & attendants shd be adapted to the state of the disease; in the first or violent stage of Madness the Conversation shd soothe the mind; in the decline of madness

The third mode of subduing a madman is acts of justice; and 4th acts of kindness. Small presents have a very excellent effect.

Coercion should never be used in the cure of this disease — Dr Nash declares that it is not true that Dr Willis cured the King of England by coercion

madness it wh^d be diverting, & when the Patient is nearly well oppose him & reason about the impropriety of his conduct. In those three states it may be compared to a fever, in the first or violent stage of which you must deplete, in the 2^d direct morbid action, & in the 3^d Stimulate. To effect these 2 last, it will be necessary to rescue our patient out of the hands of his friends & from improper company. The patients should never be confined a single day when they cease to injure themselves or others. In those who are deranged on one subject only, avoid introducing that into conversation, or when introduced turn to another subject. Errors of Judgment are fed by conversation, left to sleep they generally die a natural death. — Terror or Fright sometimes cures mania. A Lady in Virginia rode out — her horse ran away with her but was at length stopped by a gate, this circumstance alarmed her so much that when overtaken by her attendants they discovered to their great pleasure & astonishment that she had entirely recovered the use of her reason. Madness is sometimes cured as quick as a dislocated bone is reduced. Sometimes placing the cause of their madness

× from the diseased to a sound part of the brain

× Where the mind is apt to ramble on many subjects. this is much more necessary —

madness in a rediculous point of view will effect a cure. A Watchmaker in Paris in the Reign of Terror imagined his head cut off, & that he carried it under his arm. He told a story of another person who carried his head in the same manner & kiss'd it. A Person asked him how he would kiss his head? the sudden sense of the absurdity seemed suddenly to reduce his lunated brain. Committing passages to memory is good, it acts by abstracting morbid action from the understanding & transferring it to the memory. As soon as the disease declines the Patient shd be indulged by a more generous diet. Company & gentle exercise as swinging or riding in a carriage, but the principle remedy here is the cold shower bath by acting directly on the brain, & to be effectual shd be used 3 or 4 times a day. Exercise & Amusements in succession are proper, as they keep the Patient from thinking of his former habits. I once knew a Lady who was free from Madness only when at cards, & her friends kept her so long at them that she lost the habit of wrong action & became perfectly well. Dr Priestly says that Dr Ash of London was cured by resuming the Study of Mathematics of which

× These remedies are proper when the mind rambles on various subjects, but sh^d be the reverse when the mind is fixed on one subject. —

which he was very fond in early life. Cowper relieved himself always by playing with horses, dogs, cats &c. In this lessening state of madness the Patient must however be very narrowly watched, for they often discover a degree of cunning entirely unnatural to them & has often imposed on the Physician & attendants. This state is sometimes cured by an association of time place & company. Mr Davis of this City was taken with a derangement going from market, but when carried home was perfectly cured by the association of place &c. I have known a Clergyman sane only while in the Pulpit, & a Judge only so while on the bench. Van Swieten relates the case of a Cabinet-maker who was only sane while in his shop. But time, by its influence on the mind, produces healthy associations. The Revd Dr Alston was more rational on Saturday, than at any other time owing probably to that day being formerly devoted to study & retirement in order to prepare for the services of the next day. Company is often of service it shd be such as was formerly respected. Lastly great attention shd be paid to the dress, apartment &c of the Patient to keep them clean. These are proper in

the

+ Opium may be given in small doses, it acts by dissipating excitability & thus reducing excite=ment

last stage or convalescent state. I shall now mention the Remedies generally used formerly in great morbid action. 1st Opium has been recommended by Cullen, but it has done a great deal of harm in this state of Mania. 2° Camphor this has been much recommended & once cured Mania, but I believe it was in the Stage of weak morbid action. 3° Hellebore this does good only by its purgative quality. 4th Borax this is destitute of virtue in this disease. 5th Digitalis, this has been of service in only one instance that I have heard of. 6th Stramonium, this has only twice mitigated it. All these remedies were introduced when there was no principles of the Theory of this disease & of course the practice was wholly empirical. Coercion has been a favourite remedy lately in England especially since it succeeded in curing his Majesty, it consists in bending down the Patient with the strait waistcoat & inspiring fear, threatening him with stripes &c. This remedy is successful principally by the Sedative operation of fear; but as the degree cannot be regulated, & as it always leaves disagreeable associations on the mind, the Dr thinks it might be dispensed with. The King of England cannot at this day bear the

× It yeilds most easily to kind treatment & de=
pleting remedies. —

the sight of a whip as the method was used with him formerly, but Dr. preceded its use. Many severities have been used with Maniacs but they are unnecessary, for madness is under the power of medicine. He asserts that since the adoption of his Theory wh he is now delivering, he has not failed in a single case of Mania. — Only 2 or 3 cases have occurred this season at the Hospital, & these we have witnessed the cure of on the Drs Principles.

Manicula.

Or Madness of weak morbid action. The Symptoms of this are great taciturnity, a fixed position of body, a down-cast look, indifference to surrounding objects, neglect of person & dress, long beard & nails, dishevelled hair, impaired appetite, costiveness, constant spitting of a tough phlegm, which adheres to their chin & clothes, hence they have been called Sputatores; slow respiration, a languid weak or slow pulse, or quick do insensibility to medicines & obstructed excretions. These are the Symptoms when the Patient is confined, but when at liberty he seeks solitude wanders about &c. — This Atonic madness

Madness sometimes affects all the faculties of the Mind, but sometimes the understanding & passions only. It sometimes affects all the faculties except the memory wh it leaves unimpaired, this is the most deplorable state of Madness. Merry on the pains of Memory describes the misery of those retaining their memory unimpaired while all the other faculties are affected. It is happy for the Patient with the loss of the others to lose likewise the Memory. Sometimes the Moral faculties are affected & then we see even those who were formerly decent & virtuous, shew marks of indecency &c but they remain more frequently uninjured amidst the loss of reason, memory &c. — This state of Madness continues sometimes 15, 20 & even 30 years when moderate in degree, but it most frequently ends in Epilepsy, Apoplexy, Convulsions, Hysteria, Hypochondriasis, Fatuity & Death. Those labouring under this state of madness have generally great equanimity of mind & frequently become Corpulent in consequence of their inordinate appetite & want of exercise of Body & mind. The Tonic & Atonic madness often alternate with each other, as many sometimes as 3 or 4 times in a year & are some-

times

× Remedies when Morb: action is subdued, the same as for Mania, but in less force —

* It sometimes affects all the Faculties, but generally leaves the memory unimpaired —
Persons affected with Manalgia are remarkable for great equanimity of temper. —

times blended together. There is sometimes great morbid action in the brain & but little in other parts of the body. Madness is never stationary until it ends in Fatuity. Sometimes the animal Functions are entirely unimpaired & the excitement exists only in the brain. Maniacs are generally worse at the full of the Moon. +

Manalgia.

This is when there is none or but very little morbid action in the brain, it is only a weaker grade of Maniacula* & is so much like it that I shall speak of the remedies for both under the same head.

The Remedies for these are nearly the same as those mentioned above in Mania, but when the disease is descended so low as to forbid V.S. they are then 1st The warm bath wh. should be continued weeks & even Months until excitability is roused, when it should be succeeded by the cold bath, also great advantage attends by letting the water fall from a great height. 2d Wine & Ardent Spr.s, these cure it with great certainty when it arises from drunkenness. 3d Opium this is of great service when it

arises

arises from parturition, or succeeds Typhus fever when it is called Typhomania; if opium fail give wine, sweet oil hyosciamus &c. Clysters Synapisms & Caustics. the cautery from being a greater stimulus is preferable. I have heard of 4 cures by it. Abscesses are sometimes useful. Johnson says that Dean Swift had a temporary return of his reason during the continuance of an abscess in one of his eyes. 4th Dr Parry has acquired great celebrity in curing Tonic Madness by compressing the Carotids. What would be the effect of pressure on the Jugulars? Could the brain be strengthened & healthy action produced by it? The Dr thinks it might succeed considering the effects of inflammatory diseases in this state of the system. An Epidemic & Angina cured several maniacal Patients in our Hospital some years ago. Few madmen die without discovering reason just before their death, this may be owing to Fever wh always precedes death, & by wh the circulation thro' the brain is accelerated 5th Excite the Stimulating passions if possible as Anger, Terror &c. Dr Bond cured a patient who had been perfectly silent for a year by exciting his passions. The Patient happened one day to have a

flower

flower in his hand. The Dr looked over his shoulder & observed "what a fine Cabbage you have in yr hand" the patient immediately replied you are a fool & a liar, for it is a flower; his taciturnity from this time ceased Exciting the domestic & parental affections is often of service. The Patient is often Cured by the sight of friends. A Lady was delivered of a child while in the P. Hospital wh was taken away by her husband fearing that it would be injured after wh she immediately grew worse 8th Mirth of a lively & exhilarating kind. 9th Exercise is of great importance, as walking swinging riding on horzeback, in a carriage &c, but labour is best if the Patient can bear it, working in a garden for men; & spinning, washing, ironing &c for women. Confinement in his state of Madness is much less necessary, & shd only be resorted to when the patients are very mischevious or discover a disposition to run away. 10th A Salivation shd not be omitted, it is to be regretted that it can seldom be excited. I have known 2 cases of profound silence in Mania to be removed as soon as the mercury touched the mouth. The skin shd be kept clean

the

The solitude &c of a Hospital has often caused Convalescents from Mania to relapse. Hospitals afford few mental remedies which I have said are as necessary as Physical. The dread of being gazed at in a Hospital has sometimes made melancholy people Dread —

the hair combed, the beard shaved, the nails Cut &c
I once heard of a Patient who was cured by falling
down a great height in consequence of which he
broke his arm. Mr Bartholler speaks of stripes as
proper here they must act by exciting pain & sud=
den anger. All the remote, predisposing & exciting
causes sh^d be avoided. It is objected to that when
Mania is cured it is apt to return. So is Pleurisy &c
this is no objection to its Cure When it is best cured
it is less apt to return. A relapse is prevented by
carefully avoiding the predisposing, remote & exci=
ting causes; keeping the Maniac in a little em=
ployment is good Cooper was worse when idle. Ta
king Maniacs into private families is often of
the greatest service by keeping the knowledge of their
complaints from other people w^h they often crave
& even sometimes from themselves. This is the
more necessary as they are often neglected by
their friends who despair of a cure. It is the duty
of a Physician to prevent this cruel treatment
as well as inhuman practice by asserting that the
disease is under the power of Medicine. In asser=
ting that the disease is curable I do not say that
it

it is
Crau
ease
Chaff
mor
sou
ed e
Stat
stu
ne
d the
of
gear
out,
cuine
head
down
hatl
over
wa
in th
Mar
in th

it is always so, for when the organization of the brain is destroyed it is not so. In long continued cases such disorder of the brain may occur as shall baffle all the power of Medicine. But this is no more than what occurs in Consumption, the patient however sh^d not be deserted in the most protracted cases. By attending minutely to the symptoms & states of the System for 3 or 4 years the most obstinate cases will sometimes yeild. — If Schirri are removed & waters are removed from other parts of the body we ought not to despair of the brain. —

F— was admitted into the Hospital after some years standing, he could not speak, his tongue lolled out, saliva stream'd from his mouth, his stools & urine were passed unconsciously, if placed at the head of the Stairs in stead of walking he would roll down, yet by the operation of the warm & Cold bath, continued use of Stimulants & Tonics, he recovered his Speech, knew his Physician & Keeper & was employed in sever offices about the Hospital. In this Convalescent state he was carried off by a Malignt fever. Vice is the effect of derangement in that part of the brain which is the Seat of the moral

moral faculty, but if it be cured by Religion, for the honour of our Profession Gent: for the good of Mankind, let it not be said the Medicine cannot cure Mania

The Symptoms indicating a favourable or unfavourable termination of Mania are 1st Wasting is favourable, particularly if it be ushered in by Hysteria, it shews the disease to be going out the same way it came into the System. 2d A Sense of Pain in a Part long insensible, or when it has long been absent indicates the patients return to Hypo - 3d A return of an old habit of body or mind. Sir Geo Baker pronounced the King of England out of danger as soon as his usual volubility of tongue returned - A return of Stammering was the harbinger of recovery in a Gent: in this City - The return of affection for objects formerly beloved. Mrs Delacoste observed to me that she knew she was better because she ceased to hate me. 4th The return of habitual diseases it have been suspended by madness, as Piles, Rheumatism, Cough, tumour &c 5th Abscesses are favourable. Swift had a return of reason before his death in consequence of an abscess

of

x When from Intoxication not difficult to cure provided the Patient be not an habitual drunkard — Madness most difficult to cure when from old Mental impressions

of the eye. Four recoveries in the P. Hospital were the effects of abscesses. 6th General fever necessary 7th Remissions or Intermissions favourable 8th An increased secretion of the mucus of the Nose, warm & moist hands & feet, & cessation of burning at the feet are favourable. Diarrhoea is mostly fatal, but I have known it to cure Mania of 9 years standing & Dysentery to cure do of 2 years standing in the P. Hospital. Madness wh is hereditary is said to be most apt to recover; that which comes on suddenly is more easily cured; & also when it occurs in young people it is easier cured than in the old. From fevers and drunkenness it is more easily cured than from mental causes. Persons who have children are harder to cure than those without them, when madness is long. When from the cessation of the menses & after parturition it is more easily cured; but from Epilepsy or lesions of the brain it is hardly ever cured. X Maniacal Patients generally die of one or other of the following diseases. 1st Diarrhoea 2d Convulsions 3d Pulmonary Consumption 4th Atrophy 5th Dropsy especially of the Thorax 6th Epilepsy 7th Cholera Morbus 8th Malignt fevers. Lastly death

× Sometimes they will drink water but not take any nourishment — here refuse to give them water unless they will take food, & they generally will, to get the water

* The Understanding here is perfect. ~~This is a disease of Association, not of perception~~.

× The passions are the Instruments thro' which the will performs these outrages —

When it shews itself in a propensity to drinking intemperate a salivation has ensued it. when in lying fear, should be excited, either by the rod, confinement, or threatened to be killed

is brought on by the attic mode of dying viz refusing food of any kind; fasting should be prevented by placing food before them. ×

Derangement of the Will

The Memory here may be sound. This is a Convulsive action or tetanus of the will. In this state of fever there is a disclosure of secrets & without a possibility of retaining them. A Gentleman who had always been remarkably reserved began to communicate his secret transactions to his Attendants aware of the impropriety of his behaviour, & lamenting the necessity he was under of doing so. It frequently vents itself in outrages in the night when morbid excitement prevails highly. × The Maniac in this situation sometimes murders his wife & children & surrenders himself to justice. These Perpetrations are 1st without premeditation 2d Against friends & relations & 3d without any desire to conceal them or to evade the law. This then should excite our Pity. Another sign of derangement is that they seldom deny the acts they have committed. I am of opinion that many murders are

committed

* The Mind can comprehend clearly what is proposed to it but the patient cannot act — This case is similar to that of Hydrophobia —

* There is a disease of the Mind called by Mr Pinell, Demance — It is a constant succession of quick perceptions, & such perceptions as are true absence of Understanding & reasoning. The Subjects of this kind of Mania, for which I have no name, is always in a hurry, speaks with great rapidity — rises early, knocks up his servants, scolds to get his breakfast, goes in a great hurry into the Street, speaks to every person he meets asks 100 questions without waiting an answer to either of them. He is Quarelsome & goodnatured, generous & avaricious, greatly elevated or much depressed, & all in the course of one day — Occasioned by Mobility in the brain. —

Remedies — if attended with great excitement Vf. when it is Periodical Tonics.

committed in consequence of this derangement of the will. The will is sometimes Paralytic, the person is said then to have no will of his own. *

The Remedies are V.S. & all the remedies used for the inflammatory derangements. In a Paralysis of the will the remedies for Fatuity sh^d be used. The patients sh^d be forced to exercise the will. +

Ridicule, might cure the disorder of the will, when the Patient believes and propagates every thing he hears.

Diseases of the Memory.

There is often a weakness or loss of Memory while the Understanding & all the other ~~operations~~ faculties of the mind remain sound. I will here deliver a few remarks. 1st In exercising the memory there is often an involuntary motion (for example, in attempting to ask for a Knife he would say a bushel of wheat). No more happens here than in the Chorea St Viti when on attempting to exercise a sound limb the voluntary action rebounds as it were & exercises the affected limb. 2^d Sometimes there is a total oblivion of the sound of words in the memory while a remembrance of the letters composing their names remains. As a man in this state of mind meeting a neighbour says "How does your wife? naming the letters but forgetting the sounds they made. Judge Hopkinson

+ Fever.

Hopkinson forgot the name of Butter, & to tell his meaning always drew his knife across his bread. 3d I think I have seen something like a Palsy of the Memory, for I knew a man who could not distinguish between a jug & a pitcher & a school boy who was one week learning a simple grammar rule ("The Dative & ablative Plural are alike") The causes of this state of the memory are 1st Intemperance in eating – 2d Intemperance in drinking, hence the law in Spain prohibiting the evidence of Drunkards + 3d Excessive venery or unusual & long continued sleep. 4th Grief – A Poor Woman who had lost her children forgot her maiden name. 5th Constant use of opium. 6th Lesions of the Brain, except in sleep, fevers more especially those of a Chronic nature The late Revd Wm Tennant at the age of 19 forgot his Latin Grammar so completely as to be obliged to begin again. it suddenly returned as he was reciting a grammar rule, & he was able to read the usual books with the greatest facility. The Gout translated to the brain, Palsy Apoplexy, Vertigo, drying up of issues, snuff taken to excess &c (as in the case of Dr Pringle) has destroyed the Memory. 7th Terror sometimes suddenly destroys the Memory. I have heard of a man who lost

every

every thing he had ever taught or learned by the sight of a crocodile. 8th Oppressing the memory with too many words, as in the case of a Clergyman who destroyed his Memory by getting his Sermons by heart. A weakness for Ideas is often occasioned in Children by obliging them to commit long speeches to memory, 9th a neglect to exercise the memory. 10th A Cessation of Study & attaining new Ideas, for by ceasing to acquire new Ideas we lose all our old ones (case of Sir I. Newton) There is no Stationary state of the mind, when we cease to acquire Ideas we are retrograde. I would not employ the best Attorney or Physician in the world, if they had declined practice 4 years. —

Diseases of the Memory may be cured or prevented 1st By avoiding all the remote & exciting causes 2d Close attention to the subject we wish to retain. frequent repitition, the effects of repitition are such as would make a person believe what he had often repeated, tho it were false. Incidents wh have no reality, by repitition become so blended with facts as to be undistinguishable from them. Dr Weller recommends to boys if they wish to retain the anecdotes they have heard in company, to relate them in the next company wh they

they enter. Remembrance is in some degree ensured by conversation. A Printer in London spent 7 years in printing the Bible only & when he had finished he could repeat every chapter & every verse in it 3° Memory is assisted by calling in the aid of the other senses, as the ears eyes & taste. Children when alone generally read out to assist their memory. When the eyes & the ears cannot both be addressed the ears are to be preferred being less liable to be distracted. 4" The Memory is greatly assisted by association from circumstances influencing it, as time, place, pleasure, pain, sounds, words, letters, habit & interest. 5" By keeping the mind intent only on what is useful. Dr Johnson being asked how he remembered every thing he heard, answered I remember every thing Sir J. Reynolds says, because I know he tells the truth; but I forget every thing Dr — says because I know him to be a liar. 6" By exercise, for this purpose a Memorandum book sho be used with extreme caution in Youth; in old age they are useful, they are like go carts to children 7th By shutting the eyes. 8th Dr Cair informed me that he could at any time excite the recollection of words, by committing 2 or 3

lines

lines of poetry to memory, this excited that part of the Brain wh is the receptacle of words. When a person is asked a question, he is at first frequently unable to answer it, the suddenness of the effort to reply produces indirect debility of the part; if you change the subject he soon recollects the name asked for 9th Repeating what we wish to remember just before we go to bed. 10th Singing aids the memory very much. Hence a song is remembered much better than the simple repitition of the words contained in that song. The Physical means of preventing weakness of the memory — these are to be regulated by the state of the Brain & the cause of the disease. If there be great morbid excitement, avoid all the exciting causes, & if the pulse indicates it V.S. If from Palsy & Tonic Spices, Cold Bath & all the remedies mentioned for those diseases are proper. Cold Bath is of service to improve the memory Milton has left it on record that his memory was always best in Cold weather. Gentle exercise. Nothing says Pope awakens Ideas so much as a hard trotting horse being rode. I think it proper to observe here, that no ideas lodged in the memory, tho they may lay dormant, are entirely

lost

lost. The Countess of - - was nursed by a welsh lady from whom she acquired a knowledge of the language after some time she was thought to have forgotten it but in a delirium from fever she could perfectly speak it. While in Edinburgh I knew a young man, who when a boy had learned the French language, but afterwards had entirely forgot it, & who in a fit of intoxication spoke it very fluently. —

Fatuity. —

This is brought on by a long continuance of Madness — Its resemblance to the Chronic state of Rheumatism — This being called Rheumatalgia. I shall call it Manalgia. It consists in the total absence of the Understand^g & Memory, but there are different grades of it. 1st. It discovers itself in the vacuity of the eye, silence gaunility, lolling out of the tongue &c when it is congenial the bones of the head are thick & there is a disproportion between the head & face. 2^d Idiotism & Fatuity are induced by all the causes of Madness. 3^d By old age — It is a melancholy truth that we are once men & twice children. In old people it arises from dryness, hence the want of action

action in the brain. You will perhaps smile Gent: when I talk of the cure of this disease, but it has been cured by causes inducing a change in the System. 1st By time, disease & circumstances Dr Hunter gives one case of it & Pinelle others especially between the age of 18 & 25. On the 25th Oct. 78 a Lunatic was brought to the Asylum in N. York & in the first 6 weeks he was fed as an infant & was wholly indifferent to every thing around him, he continued nearly in this situation till May 14th 1783. He said when he first spoke he thanked the attendants for their kindness towards him, wh he said he began to perceive a fortnight before, but had not till then the resolution of mentioning it. He said that during the whole 5 years his mind was entirely lost to him, there was no medicines as generally given in this disease administered to him, he was cured by time alone, hence Gent: we sh^d never give them over as lost. 2^d It has been cured by falls & burns; of this I have heard of 2 instances, one by a fall in wh the head was much injured & a great pain caused in one leg. I formerly said that I believed that the first impression made on a child was painful, & became agreeable

able or painful by repetition. I now say I believe that those who experience little pain have a little mind & vice versa. 3° Connected with these are chalybeates, exercise hot & cold bath, but the excitability must first be accumulated if possible for them to act upon. There is a continual appetite in this disease, hence the excitement appears to be thrown into the Stomach & sometimes in the organs of generation. Are there any medicines wh act specifically on the Brain? Yes, I believe there are & amongst them is Stramonium wh I believe acts principally upon it. What would be the effects of frequent intoxication by wine or ardent Spts? They excite the brain & produce flights of fancy & flashes of wit in common minds. Fatuity from old age cannot be cured but may be prevented. Dr Johnson says Swift became mad. 1st Because he avowed never to wear Spectacles. 2° The avaricious habits of his later years made him shun company & conversation. The minds of old people fall into fatuity from want of the stimulus of new ideas, hence we more seldom find old people deranged in towns than in the country. Country people when becoming

× It has been cured by accidents, by changes made by time & place – Disease has in more instances than one awakened this morbid repose of the brain – One patient recovered by the use of cordial medicines – hot bath useful – Datura Stramon: seems to have some specific action on the brain. What would be the effect of exhibiting it in this case —

helpless & neglected by the younger ones are very apt to become Satutious. The Moral faculties particularly the sense of deity generally remain uninjured by old age. This in the Moral faculties is owing perhaps to a greater or less exercise of them in a former part of life. This disease is now rare in Cities where conversation & amusements are enjoyed. Franklin is a striking instance of the effects of mental exercise in preventing the decay of the mental faculties; at the age of 84 his mind did not seem to be the least impaired. It is a fact worthy of observation that the Moral faculty is seldom impaired. It remains unshaken amidst the ruins of the Memory & Understanding. In order to apply the remedies above mentioned, the Patient sh^d apply himself to some simple book, for the eyes may acquire ideas w^h the ears cannot; history is to be preferred.

Diseases of the Passions & Venereal Appetite.

They are Love Grief. Fear, Anger, Joy, Envy Malice & Lust. In speaking of each of w^h I shall borrow all the aid I can from Metaphysicks, Morals & Religion & shall

+ The Discases of the Passions are both Contagious & Hereditary.

shall make a few remarks on the subject of the Passions. 1st Nothing induces more to our equanimity of mind than our early education, of its importance examples are better when aided by precepts. 2d Cultivation of the Understanding has great influence in moderating the Passions. The Study of Mathematicks is very good to compose the Mind, who ever heard of an irritable Mathematician. When Sir I. Newton had made a very Collection of notes from his Study & had them on his table before him, his dog jumped upon it & threw down the candle wh soon destroyed them. He only said "Demond Demond (for this was the name of the Dog) little dost thou know the injury thou hast done thy master. Washington & Writtenhouse became of the most composed minds from the study of Mathematicks 3d That degree of excitement wh takes place in the violent exercise of the Passions is unfriendly to life. The Indian & Italian are widely different in this respect, the former being alike indifferent to all the charms of the female sex, while the latter pine away their lives in sonnets to their inamorata. They are all accompanied or preceded by debilitating causes, as Idleness &c &c

+ of the object of the Love

Love.

This in excess alone is a disease. It discovers itself in great irritability of the System, face flushed, perpetual talking or obstinate silence, sighing, want of sleep, predelection for solitude, & mourning Nights &c. When a woman discovers equal signs of Love, she either looks steadily or not at all at a man in company. Love when successful is productive of no pain, but when unsuccessful, induces fevers, Dyspepsia, hypochondriasis, hysteria, Madness, Suicide &c. If a lady after entering a room retires to decorate herself, she is certainly in Love. Mr Galvan who destroyed his own life by a pistol on acct of his unsuccessful love, left in a note on the table, the following words. "The successful in love will despise me & ridicule the act as foolish, but the unsuccessful in love alone will pity me" It is a singular fact that the object beloved is seldom dreamed of, & what is more surprising & extraordinary the lover can scarce call to mind a vivid idea of the object beloved. Love affects both sexes & all ages. General Lee relates in his travels the case of a man who was 80 years old & crying because his father (who was 112) objected to his marrying

× who are unacquainted with his mistress & the situation of his heart. In such companies he will hear nothing of her, & cannot with propriety speak of her himself. —

* If he can inspire the Lover with resentment against his mistress for discarding him, or bring him to believe she is unworthy of him, a great step towards the cure will be effected — Ambition if possible shd be excited & the Lover shd be encouraged to set out in pursuits of Glory

marrying a fine young girl. The Cure of unsuccessful Love is 1st When a fever sighing &c attend it & blistering. Let the Pulse guide us in our inquiries whether the fever be from love or not. Mention the object beloved & feel the pulse it will perceptibly change if from that source. Ovid advises a second Mistress Unam Amicam. Shakespeare says as fire drives out fire, & pity pity, so does love expel love. 3° Ovid likewise advises to find out & expose to view the bad qualities of the Mistress as much as possible 4" The company of the Mistress must be avoided. Travelling, this affords conversation from Strangers*. Absence is justly Stiled "The Tomb of Love" 5" As Love & Hope are bound together, so they must die together - extinguish all hope & love soon follows it, hence in that excellent work of Dr Gregory to his daughters, he pointedly advised them to leave no hope of success in the man they rejected. 6" Exciting a more powerful passion, as Ambition, Resentment &c Love never follows Ambition. *

Grief.

The Nature of our Profession requires an attention to

this

this, since we shall so frequently meet with it. Grief is implanted in us for wise & benevolent purposes. It produces fever, sometimes syncope, Asphyxia Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Dyspepsia, Hypochondriasis &c Instances of its producing these are frequent congestions about the heart. Tears are the usual signs of grief. But intense grief has no tears; there is a weeping point in grief above or below wh tears refuse to flow. — Such are the effects of grief that the system often becomes insensible, to cold, hunger, thirst &c — Wakefulness generally attends it. 1st Operation or State of grief. But there are degrees of it wh produce sleep by the stimulus of one idea wearing down the excitement to the sleeping point. In our first visit we should imitate Job's friends, be silent. the mind in the first Paroxysm of Grief resembles the limbs in some states of Rheumatism, in wh the most gentle touch gives pain. Grief in this state is palliated by silence, while a single word makes it worse. 2d a little work called the Mourner written by Dr Groves shd be placed in the hands of the Patient, — But when this cannot be had the Physician himself shd inspire the hope & comfort of the deceased

being

Remedies. Opium. D.T. Purges, Remove the person from the room a house in which their friend died. they should not be permitted to go to the funeral. As soon as the funeral is over, the friends of the person should ~~be~~ visit, him, the Physician should be one of them

being beyond the grave. If the Physician had no other inducement to go, going into the house of mourning is sufficient. A Physician reaps more credit from such well timed Sympathy than perhaps from all his attention in time of health. 3° In England the Family after the loss of a friend, retires to another house or into the country, but this is impracticable here. The association of the clothes &c may be obviated by early accustoming ourselves to the sight of them. 4° Remove the deceased as far out of sight as possible, hence grave yards are improper in Towns or near country seats. 5° When there is an absence of sleep below the Sleeping point &c Opium every night. After the first few weeks never mention the name of the Person deceased. The Conversation must be on general things & never lively, if fever succeeds use the remedies for Fever; if dyspepsia or hypochondriasis occur, use their remedies. —

Fear. —

This was implanted in us on acct of the dangers & evils to wh life is exposed. Its objects are 1st Reasonable & 2d Unreasonable. The objects of the 1st are

sickness

+ Involuntary discharge of Urine or feces.

# of Sickness and Death
is one of the Laws of Deviation
o often prevents the fear of it

sickness & death. Those of the 2° are darkness, Ghosts, Surgical operations, ~~attacks~~ Speaking in public, & certain animals, &c. Its effects are tremor, quick pulse, Hysteria, Pale urine, Globus Hysterieus, fevers, convulsions, Mania, asphyxia & Death; besides these it has a peculiar effect on the hair. 1st It causes it to rise. 2° To turn of a grey colour 3° To fall off from the head.

The Remedies are Moral, ~~Artificial~~ Rational & Physical. The Remedies for the reasonable fear of sickness & death are 1st Just notions or Opinions of Divine Government for wt the Scriptures shd be read. 2° a recollection of the part, of the frequent escapes made from death in sickness &c. 3° Frequent meditation on the subject, painful sensations by repitition becomes pleasurable. 4th Constant Employment. Fear like vice always attacks when idle 5th Reading History & books of Science only. 6th Company in hours of exposure to sickness & death. Lewis the XIV when about to depart this life said it was not so difficult a matter to die as he expected. It might be partly owing to the company around him. Voltaire says all die with composure who die in Company. 7th Musick ~~expels~~ suspends the fear of death, hence Soldiers are emboldened

dened by an animating March. Noise of any kind dispipates fear, hence boys whistle &c while passing by a grave yard &c. 8" Opium lessens fear. Fear from darkness is prevented by an early education & fear from Ghosts by the same means, & by exposing the absurdity of such doctrines. If fear be from a Surgical operation, a large dose of Opium sh^d be taken; if from sailing & riding exercize in early life &c — From all its causes by exciting a counter motion, as Glory in a Soldier &c. There is great advantage from association in curing fear. An horse when he fears to hear a Gun, if eating is seldom alarmed thereby.

Anger.

This like love is implanted in us for wise & necessary purposes, & is injurious only when in excess. There are 3 grades of this Passion viz. Anger Rage & Fury. the last is the greatest. The effects on the system are according to its grade, all determine blood very much to the head, it produces foaming at the mouth, great volubility of the tongue, silence ~~darkness~~ convulsions Apoplexy &c also bleeding at the nose, great strength of body &c. Sometimes it produces

× should be pointed out & insisted upon

H avoid speaking with a loud voice at all times

× as Syncope & Death
connected with Joy is Laughter, which is a
convulsive disease.

duces tremors &c and puking of bile. —

The Remedies are Moral, & Religious, & Physical 1st A sense of its impropriety or immorality. 2d A sense of its repugnance to decency. 3d Saying the Lords Prayer when we feel the approach of anger or counting 20 before we speak in a rage. 4th Exciting a counter passion, as fear, which is an excellent antidote to anger. 5th A large draught of Cold water wh gives time for reflection. 6th I have known a bucket of water thrown on a Dog to palliate his rage, & equal effects from it in a Servant girl in this City. 7th Dr Arbuthnot says a mild & vegetable diet has sometimes cured it, but even in some cases milk itself has been found to increase the angry temper. 8th When anger is from fear Opium is good 9th Avoid all the exciting causes, as ardent spts fatigue, hunger thirst &c —

Joy.

This sometimes produces disease in the human body. The Physicians business is to moderate it. Joy in an highly excitable state of the System is hurtful. Excess of laughter sometimes produces it, as in Eunsipper & one of the Popes. Its cure consists in exciting

a

‡ for its consequences, Laudanum seldom fails to afford relief.

× The face is suffused with blood when the person envied is present - these principles slow working produces deep seated diseases —
Envy is the Corroding Cancer of the mind.

a counter passion, as an irritating pain on some part of the body. Recollect the Preacher who pinched himself while in the Pulpit to keep him from laughing.

Envy & Malice. ×

These resemble the low chronic state of fever. Envy says Lord Bacon it knows no holiday. The reading of the Scriptures shd be advised. —

Lust. —

This appetite is so intimately connected with the passions of the mind & with moral evil that I have inserted it here. Like the Passions it is implanted in us for wise purposes, such as propagating our species &c. But except it produces disease, both of body & mind. It is often the cause of Onanism, for the effects of wh see Tissot & Bell, Lust gratified produces, tumors, Tabes Dyspepsia, Hypochondriasis, vertigo, self polution, furor Uterinus, Epilepsy, Madness & Death. Its usual causes are 1st Excess in eating 2d Excess in drinking or too great indulgence of the Venereal Appetite. 3d Indolence or a Sedentary life. Idleness is frequently the remote cause, hence we

we see it so often amongst students of an idle turn, in whom both a sedentary & an idle life is common. Linnaeus ascribes it in weavers to the constant exercise of the lower limbs. It occurs in Gout & Hypochondriacs & is owing to the sedentary life of Hypochondriacs that they are subject to it. It is the evanescent sign of Hysteria & is attended with a preternatural appetite, but we often see it in debility after fevers in wh. case the genital organs sympathizes with the stomach, wh. in convalescents wishes for the most stimulating aliments. The unusual excess of the venereal appetite attends convalescents from the Bilious & Yellow fevers &c. Lust attending convalescents is one cause why the sick so often marry while they are getting well. The Nurse or Lady attending them is frequently the object. It might be from this cause that the Celebrated Howard married his Lady. The Remedies are 1st Matrimony & fidelity to the Marriage vow, but if this be impracticable 2d Low diet. Dr Stark mentions a case being cured by this. 3d Plutarch mentions that the Priests prevented it by carefully avoiding to eat salt meat. 4th Labour or constant exercise, hence the Scythians are so little addicted to

the

& Newton declared on his death bed that he never had indulged in venereal pleasures or had rarely felt venereal desires

to pleasures of Venus. Hippocrates says riding on horseback is proper. I confine this observation to our sex only, as I think the peculiar posture of women in riding must be likely to excite instead of prevent it. 5th The Company of Chaste Modest & well bred women, wh polishes the manners, purifies the imagination &c. Are there any medicines wh act specifically in curing this disease? Castor oil has been said to have this effect, but I believe it is useful only as far as it opens the bowels. Camphor has been much used by the Monks for the same purpose. — That there may be such medicines I do not doubt. 6th When it arises from debility, the cold bath, perhaps, would be proper. 7th Close application to study more especially Mathematicks. 8th Not only constant study but likewise exciting an active passion or pursuit is proper. 9th Boerhaave says a fit of lust is removed by exciting a fit of laughter. 10th A Salivation by directing excitement 11th Certain tones of Musick 12 Avoiding all lascivious thoughts prints books &c & obscene Conversation

We come next to certain Phenomena of the Mind & first of

Dreaming

† It depends on a morbid state of the brain

Dreaming.

In our Physiology I mentioned that dreaming was a disease & hope that I have sufficiently proved it such. Its causes are 1st An increased stimulus from Physical causes, as cold, heat, meconium, improper position of the head, opium, fever, full bladder, inclination to go to stool light &c 2d Increased stimulus from mental causes, as study &c 3d By the abstraction of an habitual stimulus, as the omission of taking supper to one who is accustomed to it. Dreams are very troublesome & often render life miserable.

The Remedies are 1st Vs. gentle Purges, low diet when accompanied with Plethora or much excitement. 2d Avoiding the causes of mental excitement in every case 3d Labour is good. Country people who labour seldom dream, habitual noise must be restored. 4th When from weak action or a want of Stimulus, Opium & a supper prevent them.

Somnambulists have been cured by depletion They have a morbid affection of the muscles, hence they are in a profuse sweat while in one of their fits of walking. Incubus is only a higher grade of dreaming & is caused by many of its remote causes,

by

× in the brain

× Persons affected in this way fancy they see themselves or some of their friends — the object supposed to be seen is never seen by two persons but by the deseased person alone — the voice supposed to be heard is heard only by himself

by a stagnation of blood in the lungs, brain or heart. The Remedies are the same as for dreaming, but more particularly avoid lying on the Back.

Phantasms.

They indicate the formation or actual existence of disease. They are false representations of things on the eyes & ears & depend upon motion being excited in the eye or ear in parts not accustomed to vibrate to impressions made upon them. Like sensation in one part from impression in another. No more happens here than when pain is excited in the urethra from a stone in the bladder. In short Phantasms may be considered as dreams in the waking state. These illusions consist chiefly of our names. This is because we are more accustomed to hear our names called, & consequently that part of the brain accustomed to receive those sounds is more debilitated & irritable than any other, it is to be explained in this way. Being more accustomed to hear our own names than any other, that part of the brain becomes more irritable than any other. Should any sound be wafted to our ears, as the trampling of horses for instance, if the

the part of the brain accustomed to vibrate to that impression should thro' disease refuse to take on the usual motion, the impression wandering would fix on a weak part of the brain viz. that wt used to vibrate to the sound of our own name. No more happens here than in Tetanus, when a slight wound made on the foot does not produce vibrations in the part, but the disease flies up & fixes on a weaker part viz. the brain. The Remedies are Vf. Purges & Low diet, if there be much excitement; but if there is weak morbid action, Tonics &c.

Absence of Mind.

This is either owing to the mind being so engaged as not to attend to the impressions of secondary objects or to its insensibility to surrounding objects; or a total want of ideas of any kind; this last generally attacks stupid persons & I believe where one sensible man has it 10 stupid have. It is generally either a mark of affection or Stupidity. Mr G. Harvest ~~Howard~~ was said to be of a very absent mind, he was very gluttonous which was one mark of Stupidity, he was a believer in ghosts; he has been known to carry shrimps together with fishing worms in his pockets until they have become putrid

† The following symptoms indicate this disease.

The long duration of heat, want of stiffness in the limbs, sweat, discharge of urine & fæces, vapor upon a looking glass.

petrid. He used frequently when forgetting the day & passing by the Church much crowded with people on a sunday to walk up it with his gun on his shoulder & enquire the cause of the assemblage. A time was once appointed for his Marriage, forgetting however the hour & going a fishing, he was consequently discarded. Once while fishing he fell into the river & was without much difficulty fished out. 'Tis a form of derangement & is cured by depletion, a seton in the neck, noisy Company &c. When from fatuity the treatment must be as for that disease Lord Chesterfield says that only 3 Men in the world ever had a right to be called men of absent minds, viz. Newton, Bacon & Locke.

Trance.

Here the whole body apparently dies except that part of the brain in wh the mind exists. It is a lower grade of Asphyxia. — The Mind dwells on Futurity & the world of Spirits & when the Patient comes to his senses he relates as real all what he saw. + In all cases of suspended animation the body sh^d be kept warm, frictions used, fresh air applied to the lungs & above all

all
diea
Body
tube
heart
Circu

Th
Here
tour
Cold
impe
eat
nerv
abo
Atter
dru
to it
dur
col.
fical
Neat
ution

all interment should be delayed until a considerable progress is made by putrifaction on the body. I say considerable, because persons supposed to be dead have recovered after the Cadaverous smell has taken place, & I have seen persons in the Y-Fever smell like dead bodies, & recover.

Syncope.

Here there is a diminution or suspension of the motions of the heart & of respiration, Symptoms are sense of langour Cold feet, weak Pulse almost & sometimes wholly imperceptible, cessation of sense & motion, cold sweats on the forehead noise in the ears &c. In recovering from Syncope there is sometimes a pain about the heart anxiety, vomiting & Convulsions. Attend to this Gent: for you will be often called in during these convulsions. Women are more subject to it than men, it is sometimes hereditary that does not shorten life. Its causes are General & Local. The Local are aneurisms, Polypi, Dropsy, Obstructions &c in wh case it is incurable. The General causes are Profuse Hemorrhages, great inanition, Strong passions or great emotions of the mind

+ in order to facilitate the circulation of the blood to the head as much as possible

mind, disagreeable sights or smells, great heat excessive pain or its cessation, putrid or indigestible food taken into the stomach. Cold drinks suddenly taken in a heated state of the system, sudden application of contagion or Miasmata &c. —

The Remedies are recumbent posture, fresh air few attendants, friction, stimulating odours to the nose, as volatile salts, burnt feathers, cold water when from heat, cataplasms to the feet; when from cold Laud: The exciting causes are to be avoided. When from Miasmata V.S. (case of a Gent: having it 40 years at times). To prevent a return, exercise & the cold bath, & a habit of avoiding all the exciting causes. —

Asphyxia. —

This resembles death by the absence of motion & is only a higher degree of Trance. Here the mind is gone & there is no recollection of what passed during the fit. The operations of the Mind are entirely suspended, the Pulse & respiration gone. The Causes are 1st Violent emotions or Passions. 2d Offensive matters taken into the Stomach. Case of a man riding out, & returning very hungry who went into the Kitchen & ate

Inflating the bag with Air. by means of a bellows. or any other way.

ate a large quantity of some bread not well baked, was immediately seized with Asphysia & was to all appearance dead. His friends had to go a considerable way to a Parson to obtain leave to bury him in consecrated ground, so that his burial was delayed until the second day after the attack, when just as they were going to inter him signs of life appeared. He perfectly recovered & is now alive in this City. Intense Cold this is the case with animals Torpid during the winter, immersion in cold water, charcoal fixed air, wine, intoxication, hanging, contagion, Miasmata &c

The Remedies are to be suited to the causes wh produce it when it arises from drowning, warm air sh^d be introduced into the Lungs, frictions sh^d be used also stimulating injections, warm applications to the body &c. Why do drowned bodies first sink, then rise & float upon the Surface of the water? Fear causes muscular contraction by wh the body becomes specifically heavier than the water & consequently sinks in it, so long as this spasmodic contraction continues there is a capacity of life. But as soon as the contraction is over, it becomes specifically lighter & consequently floats on the Surface. —

a

A very intelligent house keeper in this City once told me that she never cooked fowls after she had killed them, until the anus became open, that it sometimes happened that the Sphincter ani remained contracted for some days after, & if they were cooked in this situation their meat was tough, but after it was relaxed, the meat when cooked was always tender & ate much better. The Stimuli applied to revive them shd be always greater or lesser according to the exertions made by the person to save himself from drowning. If great exertions were made strong stimuli shd be used, they shd likewise be strong if the body has lain a long time under water, when from cold heat shd be applied gradually, beginning at 40. then 50 & lastly 90 degrees. When from violent passions or offensive Matters taken into the Stomach, strong stimuli applied to the Skin, to raise a counteraction as boiling water to the head &c when from contagion, fresh air, from drunkenness Cold water, Sounds are proper, life lingers longest on the ears. The stimuli shd be applied particularly to parts that are exquisitely sensible as the soles of the feet, nose lips, pudenda &c Case

Cutting the flesh should not be omitted in desperate cases.

of a Lady apparantly dead & about to be interred, when her lap dog jumped upon the coffin & licked her lips as usual wh excited her system into motion she was taken out & recovered. Dropping water on the upper lip titillating the nose with a feather. When from great oppression of the System v.s. is proper, as soon as the system begins to react, because the reaction is often so great as to kill. When from lightning by affusion of cold water from buckets.

The Signs ~~of Life~~ of Death, are a clamminess upon the skin, an alkaline odor, but the most unequivocal sign is a relaxation of the Sphincter ani or vesico

Diseases of the Moral Faculties

I have included these amongst the diseases of the Mind & I have treated of them in an oration delivered before the Medical Society, wh is in the 2d Vol: of my Inquiries; but in addition to that I will make a few remarks here. I once knew 3 cases in which the Moral Faculties was very much diseased. One was a boy who had the Epilepsy who had no good quality whatever altho, his me-

mory

mory was still unimpaired; if he could do nothing worse he would frequently at night make a noise to disturb the family. The 2d was a young man in Virginia, who had the Hypochondriasis at first & afterwards changed to a disease of the Moral faculties. The 3d was a young Lady of this place who thought of nothing but mischief, cutting & tearing her clothes &c. Her father finding her to be less mischevous when employed used to mix peas of various sizes together & give them to her to divide. I have taught vice to be a disease. Are diseases brought on by predisposing debility of the body? So is vice debility of the mind. Are diseases produced by Contagion on the body? So is vice by the infection of bad Company. Does debility predispose the body to disease? So does Idleness wh directly debilitates the mind invite vice. Bergman admirably says than an idle brain is the Devils workshop Does disease of body exist in different degrees of morbid excitement? So does vice of different degrees of morbid action in the mind. Do the highest degrees of morbid action in the body require copious depletion? So the higher degrees of vice require

quire a greater abstraction of Stimuli producing it
Do we overcome morbid action in one part of the body, by exciting action in a part less vital? So do we
overcome vice by exciting a counter passion; thus avarice is cured by ambition. Do we accommodate Stimuli to excitability in the cure of the diseases of the body?
So in diseases of the mind we accommodate Moral remedies to the state of the system. Is there a reduction or expenditure of excitement in the body, by the long continuance of the disease, so that no stimuli will act? So the mind becomes insensible, seared as it were with a red hot iron by the long indulgence of vicious habits. I shall only add that that whatever Physical influence may do, yet in vain shall we attempt to cure this disease by the axe or the halter. Forgiveness alone when aided by Religion & Morals can effect a cure. The Venereal Disease has become less frequent since pity & forgiveness have taken the place of rigor & punishment. Capital Punishments will not reclaim the world from vice. Solitude without employment is of all other punishments the most insupportable. Capital Punishments will be found at some future day improper

proper — Mr — supports my opinion, he says that we have tried more to recall reason than an erring heart. —

Absence of the Passions. —

Sometimes there is a deficiency & even a total suspension of these. The Patient neither loves or hates & is alike insensible to pleasure & to pain. There was a man in this City often in this situation & said he would not move out of his chair to save the lives of his wife & all his children. — The Remedies for the torpid state of the Passions must be suited to the state of the System. Tonics, Cold bath, pain, exercise & a salivation are proper. Case of a Lady from Virginia who drowned her child, but in consequence of being salivated acknowledged & ever after was very much attached to it. —

Here then Gent: we conclude our history of the Operations & Diseases of the human mind. I feel as if I had just descended from an Air Balloon flight in the regions of the atmosphere; whether I have again reached the ground with a sound body or bruised & fractured limbs I leave Gent: to your determination. Should you find me shattered &

& Bruised are due it to my having traversed an unknown, & previously unexplored region, without a compass to point my course & without a star to guide my way. The Subject it must be confessed is new & difficult yet highly important to the Physician as it enables him to lessen the evils of Mortality, & interesting to mankind, as it affords them an alleviation of their Calamities. — There is nothing in this doctrine repugnant to the immateriality of the Soul. Its powers of action while in the body I only contend are caused by motions of the brain, how it may be after death we are unable to determine. This doctrine is however alike true, whether our soul enters into another State immediately or whether not for a thousand years, that time to the mind is no more than a minute.

Chapter

+ I believe it to be an ancient one coeval with the enjoyment of venereal pleasures in ages. I think Gonorrhoea & Syphilis to be different grades of the same disease —

Chapter IIII.d

Of General diseases as they appear chiefly in the Lymphatic System.

Venereal Disease.

It was formerly the custom to treat the unfortunate objects of this disease with cruelty & contempt, but since they have been better attended to the disease has become much less dangerous & mortal. Dr Sydenham says with great justice & humanity that it is the prerogative of God to chastise vice, but it is the duty of man to alleviate the suffering of his fellow creatures. There is but one way to eradicate this disease completely from human society & that is by treating the objects of it with all possible lenity, and care that they may apply early for medical relief. There is no place in the world where mortality from this disease is so rare as in London, owing to the humanity w^h is shown to those who become the objects of it. & no where is it so common as in Nauvaille where they are but little attended to, & considered as the outcasts of society. Where this is the case Patients fail to apply for relief until the disease becomes almost

almost or quite beyond the reach of medicine. The Venereal disease is even now too much neglected, humanity here does real good to Society

Gonorrhoea is divided into Gonorrhoea Benigna & Virulenta, or Gonorrhoea originally acquired, & gonorrhoea from infection. The first is brought on 1st By difficult Coition - 2d By bruises on the glans penis. 3d from the Gout. Dr J. Clarke mentions a case from this cause. Savage mentions another & I have seen 2 cases in the City from that cause. Lavoisier mentions Gonorrhoea Podagrica. It may be distinguished from gonorrhoea virulenta by filaments in the urine, & when dry by a pellucid calx. 4th By acrid matters in the urethra. 5 Suppression of Intermittent fevers with wh it often alternates. 6th Long absence from Venereal enjoyments. 7th Debility from old age. 8th In children from teething. 9th Hard labour, 10th Onanism. Lastly there is a discharge not the gleet, but resembling it very much, it is a Catarrh of the neck of the Bladder. It is often confounded with other diseases, as a discharge from the prostrate gland, an emission of Semen, this is known by hardening.

2d

2d Gonorrhoea Virulenta. It is of great consequence to distinguish this from the foregoing. It may be communicated 1st By Coition 2d By a tainted bed, 3d Using infected necessaries. 4th Small clothes such as are used in the disease or when it was first taken will often communicate it, also by the matter being applied to a sore in any part of the body. The blood is injured by it, this is proved by new-born children being infected with it in consequence of the mother having it while pregnant. The usual time for the disease to appear after being taken is from 3 to 12 days, many writers say a much longer time. There have been many wonderful accounts of its being dormant in the System for many years but in such cases I suspect it is of the virulent kind. Dr Jones says it sometimes lies 10 years. When it appears in a simple state it is easily cured by diluting drinks, as flaxseed tea &c mercurial injections, barley water, milk & water & ℥ij of mercurial ointment without turpentine. The yolk of an egg Gum arabic & water make a very good formula for cold weather, & ℈j of Calomel in ℥v of water for summer. But there are some

sometimes troublesome symptoms as 1st Chancres wh are removed by dry lint, red precipitate powder of savin, lunar Caustic &c &c 2d Swelled Testicles to be treated with local B.S. as leeches; suspensory bandages, rest, cold applications &c if these symptoms shd run very high B.S. will be proper 3d Buboes – They arise from an irritation produced in the urethra by the Virus, or from a translation of it to the inguinal glands, wh alone do not sympathize with the part affected. These like Scrophulous tumours shd not be opened by the knife or caustic, wh last is better than the first but an opening by nature is preferable to either. 4th Ophthalmia from sympathy with the affected part 5th Strictures in the urethra – these shew great connection with every part of the system. They sometimes produce intermittent fevers, they are cured by Bougies, gentle purges, mercurial ointment rubbed above or below the Swelled parts, electricity cold water & vomits. but if they shew a tendency to suppuration, eminent Cataplasms shd be used, the best of which I know is the follow. ℞ – ½ pint stale beer 1 gill of lie, as much bread as will make

make it into a Poultice, with a little hogs lard, with wh the part shd be left to open itself. 6th Phymosis - this is Prevented by keeping the part under the prepuce clean. Cutting it is frequently necessary wh if neglected, grows to the glans penis - 7th Paraphymosis, this is prevented or relieved by cold water or ice, lead water & the laxis, you shd always perform the laxis yourselves, for the patients are apt to neglect it themselves & then an operation is often necessary to prevent mortification. 8th Chordee in this case a full bladder shd be avoided by ejecting the urine as soon as the patient feels it, sleeping in tight drawers & opium at night. 9th Gleet this sometimes arises from weakness or from an Ulcer, if from the first balsams, Bark & Chalybeates, Cold Bath, astringent injections, Porter, wine, and water, claret & water injected &c; but one of the most powerful injections in Gleet is the followd

℞ Sacch: Saturni 10 grs
Oxyd Nitrat Hydrargyri 1 dr
Spt bonni Cervi — 20 grs
Aqua Font: — 4 oz

Dry lead
mercury cal
M injec bis die.
exper

This acts by exciting a new inflammation in the urethra

Urethra. It was the remedy of a Quack in North Carolina who engrossed for a time all the practice in consequence of his success in curing Gleets. Calomel a grain every night. Mr Hunter recommends fresh infection, but Gent: I can recommend Matrimony as a never failing cure. Sometimes there is a discharge of semen in sleep, the Gonorrhoea domentia. To prevent this avoid sleeping on the back use Tonics & a gentle Salivation, but above all Matrimony. Sometimes there is a dry Gonorrhoea in wh there is a burning in the Urethra & without any discharge, in consequence of the excitement being beyond the secreting point. —

The Remedies are Vg. Purges &c — Catarrh of the Bladder is cured by medicines acting on the Neck of that organ, as Cabramicks tenet: of Cantharis &c — There have been many disputes whether the Gonorrhoea & Lues be the same disease or no. I believe they are only different grades of the same disease. In the latter stage the matter is retained in the System, & affects the nose, mouth, throat, skin &c with ulcers &c The acrimony of the matter is much increased by retention. It affects all the bones not well defended

by

by Muscles. The Remedies are Mercury exter=
nally & internally, mercurial ointment after
first bathing the part to which it is to be applied;
the quick-silver pill, that is mercury triturated with
soap, is the best as it seldom or never Purges, & se=
crecy being often necessary, & by it more mercury
can be taken without salivating, but as there is
little difference in all the preparations of Mercury
they may be used in succession. Warts if they arise
sh^d be extirpated & dressed with red precipitate,
sometimes they must be cut 3 or 4 times before
they can be subdued. For Nodes Gum Guiac=
sh^d be given. The Remedies sh^d be accommoda=
ted to the State of the System. Mercury sh^d not be
given in a debilitated or irritable state of the System
without being accommodated with local & gener=
ous diet. The reason why we see some people still
retaining the venereal disease after having gone
from place to place & applied to half a dozen
Physicians or more, is because nothing but Mer=
cury in all its various forms has been used. Opium
sometimes does good by raising the system to the pro=
per Mercurial point, or when the ulcers continue
from

from a wrong action it does good, it does this I mean when the venereal virus is eradicated, for until it is removed Opium can be of no possible service. The Nitric acid has been much recommended in this disease, but I have had no experience with it. Sometimes the venereal disease is combined with the Hts, Scurvy Gout Rheumatism &c. & the remedies shd be directed to these also, but mercury shd not be used in Scurvy until its worst symptoms are removed. Gout & Hypochondriacs are often mistaken for Gonorrhoea. Hypochondriacs counterfeits every form of the venereal disease. Here we should imitate Mr Hawkins (Surgeon to the late King) & tell the patient he had the very worst sort of Pox viz: the noddle pox. No medicine shd be given if we persuade the person he has not the disease. Sometimes these persons complain even of a pain in the Nose, legs &c from it. Case of a man who applied with a sore which he ascribed to the venereal disease which he caught many years before I told him it was impossible to be the effect of that but was unable to convince him of the contrary;

I asked him (knowing his answer) whether he had any pain in the nose, legs &c which were necessary to its being owing to this cause, he told me no that he was perfectly sound in all other parts. I gave him no satisfaction, & in a few days he returned declaring he was undone, ruined &c. for that he had now all the symptoms I had described to him. In judging of the cause of any appearance which is attributed to a recent venereal disease, the length of time nature of the affection &c should be considered. When Rheumatism is combined with it, treat it as such viz with V.S. Purges, low diet & Mercury. —

Cancers.

These are generally seated in the Glands, tho sometimes in many other external & internal parts of the body. They are generally preceded by tumors. Schirri sometimes turn into cancers. In men they are most common in the face from the many changes of the atmosphere upon them, the irritation from washing &c Tumors in the face are often converted into cancers from these causes. In women they are most common in the breasts & uterus. They are

most

most dangerous when on the Lips, on acct of their connection with the glands of the throat &c In the breast when it reaches the arm pit, & when in the Vagina & Ovaria it is generally fatal, but when in the glans penis & other muscular parts it is easily cured. They seldom attack till the 45 year of life. Recollect here what was formerly said of the acid nature of the fluids in old age. The urine sweat & tears are acid. It is owing to this that sores in old people are so hard to cure & frequently become Cancerous. They are more common in cold than in warm climates, but there are some exceptions to this. Baron Humboldt told me that cancers were endemic in Sierra & only in the Uterus. Pain sometimes accompanies them & is a sign of them, tho not always for I have known a tumor occasioning considerable pain not end in Cancer, & I have known the worst of Cancers not to be attended with pain. You see then that no Pathognomonic or diagnostic signs can be given even in this disease. No disease has them & it is of great consequence to divest ourselves of their influence altogether. The pains when they appear are not constant but lancinating & often can-

cannot be distinguished from Rheumatism. The remote & exciting causes are Schirri, suppressed menses or habitual discharge, Piles, Repelled eruptions, irritations on any part of the body by pressure &c. I knew a man who caused a cancer on the forehead by continually pinching the skin of it to cure a troublesome headache. Neglected or irritated sores. A Case of Cancer in Northumberland County in consequence of a sore on the lip being continually irritated by the stem of a pipe in smoking. Bruises, most of the Cancers in the breasts of women I believe occur from this cause. Sores which are dreaded & excite alarm & uneasiness are apt to end in Cancers; for the mind seems to determine irritability to the part of us it thinks most. Scrofulous ulcers often produce them. — The matter formed & discharged from cancers, is of the most active & corrosive nature. A man caught a cancer by kissing a Lady who had a running one on her lip. We see this acrimony in a decayed tooth, the matter there formed is sometimes so powerful as to corrode gold & Silver pivots. Much has been said against the evil of pain, but did it oftener occur in this disease than it does, the patient would

lie.

be compelled to seek for early relief, & the disease would consequently become less dangerous & fatal. The absence of pain in this disease, is however to be supplied by the vigilence of the Patient & Physician who sh^d remove every tumour from the face &c that might probably end in cancer. Pain has been sometimes said to be a symptom or Precursor of disease; were it so we should have less occasion for attending to Consumptions &c. Tumors sh^d be more especially removed when they appear on the breasts or lips. Cancerous tumors have been called by Physicians "cut me out" When they are in muscular parts of the body they may be removed by Caustics, but when on glandular parts the Knife sh^d always be used. When on Muscular parts the Caustics are salt & Spirits, pink root or juice, powder of savin, Indian turnip, fasting spittle, this in the morning is possessed of considerable activity. When the tumors are more alarming & still in the Muscles, Lunar caustic, caustic alkali &c but above all Arsenic as it is very strong & most manageable. It is the basis of Mastin's Cancer Powder, & he cured more cancers than almost any other man; it does not eat the sound

parts

parts. It is applied by dipping a wet probe on the powder of Arsenic, & then applying it to the part; or by a solution of it. When ulceration has taken place the knife is seldom successful, the cancer generally breaks out in some other part of the body. But is a Patient here to be abandoned by his Physician? By no means small & frequent V.S. a salivation & a low diet should be resorted to. Bleeding sh^d be performed by cups & leeches & the state of the Pulse & system should regulate the degree. When the whole system is affected with a Cancerous diathesis the follow^g remedies are proper. 1st. A Milk & Vegetable diet, this has performed many cures. 2^d Certain Narcotic substances, as Opium, Hemlock, Belladona &c, these have never cured, but palliated only. 3^d Small & frequent V.S. when there is pain or when the pulse indicates a general affection of the System with too great morbid action. But when the Pulse is weak & the sore without inflammation, Tonics as Bark &c sh^d be used. As the mind has so great an influence in the cure, or contrary of this disease, diverting pursuits should also be recommended. I think I have often prevented them in

in their forming state by the foregoing remedies
There is no necessity in a single case for the Phy
sician to pronounce to his patient that his disease
is confirmed cancer, because it will produce debil-
ity of Mind & body, consequently counteract the in-
tention of our Medicines. He th° only say (if it were
so) that it had a better appearance, & if not atten-
ded to might probably end in a bad cancer. I shall
now make a few remarks which may perhaps lead
some of you to a more successful treatment of this
dreadful disease than any hitherto tried. 1st I have
always observed that diseases wh are seated most
exclusively in the Nervous system, take the stro-
ngest hold & are the hardest to eradicate as Epi-
lepsy Hysteria &c. 2° We know that cutting the
Nerves of the Stomach soon impairs digestion &c —
3° As the mind acts only thro' the medium of
the Nerves, dividing the nerves leading to the can-
cerous tumor may prevent the ill effects of the mind
upon it which is often very great. 4th Pain does
not always attend them. — May we not conclude
that Cancers are seated primarily in the nerves &
hence be led to use Asafoetida, Electricity &c

Ricketts

Rickets

These are attended with a large head projecting forwards, tumid belly, swelled joints. They succeed Intermittents & Measles. There is generally a wasting of the whole body. Deformity by them induced Charles the 2d to wear Boots. It is a misplaced state of fever carried to the bones. It is now a rare disease to what it has formerly been. The Predisposing Cause is said to be making the child walk too soon, but the contrary of this is true. It has also been said to be owing to a deficiency of oil in the bones. —

The Remedies are Bef. & other depleting means when attended with great morbid action. If weak morbid action be present, Chalybeates, Bark, Change of Climate, Fish oil is said to cure it by Unction in Scotland. How does this act? Whether by preventing the perspiration of the oily matter wh ought to go to the nourishment of the bones, or by being absorbed itself & answering this purpose? I am unable to decide these questions. — I never had but one case of this disease. —

Chapter

Chapter IV th.

Of General diseases as they appear chiefly on the Skin

These are important to attend to 1st Because they are connected with the State of the whole System. 2d Because they are distressing to the Patient, as well as offensive to all around him. I shall consider these as different grades of the same disease & consequently an unit as much as fever. The Remote Causes are 1st Too great or too little excitement in the Bloodvessels. 2d A vitiated state of the Fluids. 3d A vitiated state of the Stomach or alimentary Canal. 4th Sometimes it is unconnected with any disease of a part or the whole of the System. The Proximate cause is morbid action in the Cutaneous Vessels & sebaceous glands. When they affect the skin they cause 1st Efflorescences 2d Sores producing secreted matter which causes scabs. 3d Schirri. The Remedies are to be accommodated to the causes which produce them. 1st See whether they alternate with any general disease as Gout &c. They have been cured both by Vegetable & animal diet. In Plethoric habits depletion sh^d be used. In debilitated

habits

habits a decoction of the Eupatorium Perfoliatum is very good & has done wonders, oil & wine, Arsenic from 1/16 to 1/10 of a gr. for a dose, but above all a salivation. If the Cutaneous disease succeeds one that has been of long continuance & situated in important parts, or in dangerous parts, it (the cutaneous disease) sh^d be approached with a timid & gentle hand. A breaking out in the Faces of Children will often yeild to a solution of Sacch: Lat: but the consequences is often worse than the disease I have seen an hundred cases of Hydrocephalus Internus, brought on by these repelled eruptions. I once heard of death being brought on by a Quack's curing a tetter upon the finger of a Child. Ulcers behind the ears may be cured with safety provided a Seaton, Purges, or Low diet be substituted in their place. Cutaneous diseases in old people sh^d not be cured. If they arise from a Morbid acidity in the Stomach, remove it by an Emetic, Chalks, alkalies & the usual remedies for dyspepsia, even Elixir Vitriol will remove it when these fail. — When these eruptions are from a vitiated state of the fluids or from the Venereal Disease Scurvy &c

let

† An Itching of the Skin

let the remedies be to suit those diseases. The system is sometimes generally affected, by the bite of insects, as Musquetoes &c & should not therefore be neglected. When there is great morbid action in the bloodvessels, the follow.g remedies have been found beneficial 1st Cold water 2d Lead water 3d Sweet oil & Milk. When there is weak morbid action, the Saliva of a Dog, Salt & water, Prepared Tar & Hogs Lard, equal parts ung: Citrin: Hay-linwoods ointment as follows ℞ Alum & Nitre ~~[illegible]~~ a. a. ℥j Sulphur ℥ij hogs lard q. s. M. ung: Saturn: An ointment made of hogs lard and Nitriolic Acid, 10 grs of corros: sublim: dissolved in ℥iv of water, the powder of Calomel applied with a Knife. During the use of any of these, Purges & low diet sh.d be used at least 2 doses of Purg.g Med: a week. When these fail remove the Cuticle & promote a discharge by Blisters or the Arsenical solution. We will now proceed to speak of some of those Cutaneous diseases wh.ch require a Specific treatment.

Prickly heat. This sh.d not be removed.

+ Prurigo. This is either a general or local

local affection, it is a distressing & partial itching & affects the Vagina, glans Penis Palms of the hands soles of the feet &c. The Remedies are warm & cold water, lead water, ung: Citrin: Vf. general & local, Mercurial ointment. Itching in the anus when a symptom of Gout shd not be removed. Death has followed the removal of it. I have used a decoction of the Cort: Querci with efficacy.—

Herpes.— This is cured by all the remedies above mentioned both general & local. I have known it to go away by moving from the City to the Country. All the Cutaneous diseases are sometimes cured by fever.

Ringworm. This is produced by an egg deposited by an insect & possesses locomotive powers. Whole Regiments of Soldiers have been affected with it at once. The Remedies are Ink, a little gun powder with water, & diluted vitriolic, or Nitrous Acid. It is most common in the Eastern Countries & leaves depressions accordg to Volney.—

Itch.— This is mild here when compared

pared to its grade in some other countries. It is worse in the North of Europe & milder in the West Indies than here. The Remedies are sulphur dry or moist, a shirt boiled in water with sulphur & then worn is excellent. Mercurial ointment, the sh^d persevere in the use of these remedies even after the disease has disappeared, but before we begin to cure the itch enquire if the Patient has been relieved of any other disease by it, as Hypochondriasis &c or any internal disease. If this be the case, it is better to bear the small malady, than suffer a return of the greater.

Tenia Capitis.

This affects children chiefly. The Remedies are general & local. The first are Purges, low diet &c. The latter are Shaving the head, applying the ointment cing: Citrin: or wash the head with soap & water & then apply a Cataplasm of Charcoal & water. I have cured 2 cases with this 1 in one night & the other in 3 days. I have substituted an alkaline powder wh I think preferable & with wh I have cured many very obstinate cases. The formula is as follows. ℞ Chalk ℥j Sal Tart: ℥ij M and

apply

apply it to the head mixed with hogs lard or moistened with water. It is often produced by uncleanliness, lice, dandriff, neglect to wash the head &c Dr Rivierius cured a Scrofulous ulcer on the neck by putting lice in the Patients head & thereby creating a new discharge.

Pediculous or Lousy disease.

This disease is the effect of uncleanliness. It occupies the regions of the arm pits Pubes &c. The Remedies are a decoction of Tobacco, Solution of Corros: sublim: & tinct: of Larkspur with Gpt. This last is much used in London.

Ulcers.

These likewise belong to the diseases of the Skin. I have but little to add here to what I have said in the 2d Vol: of my Jnq: I have been much more successful since I have treated them accordg to the Principles of my Theory of the unity of disease I shall however add a few remedies. 1st a Sticking Plaister all over the ulcer. 2d a decoction of Walnut leaves or Tobacco, Digitalis, holding a hot iron near them. Pledgets dipt in a Decoction of Peruv: Bark dirty wool burnt under the sore, washing it in lime

lime water. Salt dissolved in urine cured Dr Boerhaave of a bad ulcer of 5 years standing. fermented poultices, change of Climate &c. Dr Cleghorn says that sores heal with difficulty in the island of Minorca especially in wet weather. — Cold & wet weather affect the ulcers in the P. Hospital An easy state of the mind is of great importance in the cure of old ulcers. —

Burns. —

These shd be treated as other local diseases, when they bring the System into sympathy, by Purges, Low diet, cold water, lead water &c. I have found Stramonium ointmt, of little service. Oil of turpentine is much recommended & may be useful in recent burns only. —

Chapter V.th —

Of Local Diseases & Disorders as they appear in the Blood &c &c. & first in the

Blood. —

This was once thought to be the source of all diseases. The supposed viscidity of the blood is owing to slow Coagulation. Putrifaction cannot take place in the blood while it circulates altho' much has been attributed

tributed. The different colours of the blood is owing to oxygen & bile. These colours are green & black red & yellow. The red colour is owing to oxygen, the others to an absorption of bile. The remedies are to be suited to the causes of the disease. The black colour is owing to a stagnation of bile & the absorption of it. Tonics or Depletion may be used as occasion may require.—

In the Secreted Fluids.

These secretions of the body are liable to changes in quantity quality &c. The Remedies are diluting drinks when too viscid & acrid &c.

On the Skin & Hair.

The black colour of the Negroes was probably at first owing to a Leprosy contracted in Africa & transmitted from one generation to another over every part of the world. The hair is liable to fall off & to split. This is owing to a cessation of growth & may be prevented by cutting off the ends & washing the head in spirits & water

In the Features of the Face.

Deformity is a disorder & is owing to irregular growth

growth of flesh or bone, in the beginning it may be cured, but when of long continuance it is incurable. It is Reason & Religion that gives Dignity to the human Countenance. Indians & Negroes have vacant countenances for the want of them.

In the Cellular Membrane.

There are owing to water, halitus & air. Water in Dropsy. Halitus in Hysteria & great debility of the System & air occurs from wounds or fracture in the Pleura, both of w^h last are cured by Pressure. Halitus is cured by pressure & Tonics, & air by pressure & Frictions.

In the Organs of Speech, Trachea, Lungs, Liver Spleen, Omentum Kidneys & Urinary Bladder.

Hoarseness.

This is caused by a debility of the Muscles of the Organs of Speech, tumors in the Lungs, Calcareous matter deposited in the Trachea or Lungs, Ulcers or Polypi in the Trachea, dryness of the Trachea. this is sometimes a Symptom of Catarrh & often independant of it. It sometimes alternates with headache, goes off in warm weather & returns in cold. it is greater

+ Blisters to the Trachea

greater in Cold weather & is occasioned by the suppression of Perspiration & is quick in its appearance. I have seen it the only symptom of Yellow Fever. The Remedies are if from tumors emetics or opening them, if from Tophi or ulcers, a salivation; when from cold or alternating with other diseases, if the pulse be active V.S. & when from a want of tone in the Trachea, Tonics Vapour of hot water, emollient drinks, Lozenges, Blisters &c

Paraphonia or a Whispering

This may arise from a weakness in the glottis & Tumour in the Trachea. It occurs after Fevers Catarrhs &c & from a Paralysis of the Lungs & I have known it to succeed Typhus fever, when it was curable. The Remedies are Blisters, a Salivation. A Squeaking voice arises from a diminution of the Cavity of the glottis & perhaps of the Trachea & is cured by a Salivation.

Aphonia or a total absence of Speech

This arises from a Paralysis of the muscles of the Larynx & glottis & is cured by blisters Electricity & a Salivation

Stuttering

Stuttering is Congenial or acquired — It is guttural linguil & labial —

The chief indication seems to be to give tone to the organs affected —

Stuttering. —

This is a convulsive motion of the larynx, tongue & lips; it is sometimes suspended in diseases, as Intermittent & Remittent fevers. It may be cured by learning to sing & speak very slowly. It is sometimes induced by terror. I have once seen it hereditary When it is in the glottis, what would be the effect of hallowing in imitation of Demosthenes, or of electricity? When lingual only what would be the effect of pebbles. When labial, what would be the effect of gently irritating substances, & salivation for all. —

Tracheal Gleet

This is a preternatural secretion & excretion from the Trachea. It is sometimes very offensive to the smell & taste & predisposes to Consumption. The Remedies are Tonics. I have known it to discharge externally. Could not a similar artificial discharge be made in an alarming or troublesome disease.

The

Lungs. —

They are affected from a disproportion to the size of the Thorax, producing Dyspepsia, & from irritability producing Asthma.

We

* & from small Calculi passing with the urine thro' the Urethra in them more readily than in Males — This disease more common in early than in Middle life — Malt liquor have been accused of producing it — abounding in acid they certainly have a tendency to produce Calculus — The Nucleus on which stones are formed are of various kinds — they consist most frequently of different component particles of Blood.

We come now to an important & difficult part of our Course viz. The Diseases of the Urinary Organs. I shall attempt a New Theory on this subject, but shall deliver facts in support of it.

Suppression of Urine.

This is frequently owing to a Stone, Calculus & in the Bladder. I shall therefore mention how they are formed. There is always originally in us a calcareous matter & it is owing to a Superabundance or decomposition of this that calculus is formed, One Stone of 4 lb was taken from a man. This Calcareous diatheris is present in all animals, as Dogs Cats, Sheep Horses, Hogs & But these animals suffer less from their horizontal posture. Some nations are more subject to it than others. Stone & Calculi are not found in the bladder & kidnies only, but likewise in the viscera, more especially in the lungs, also in the joints, bones, saliva, wax, semen, & even the discharge by the Skin. Women are less subject to it than men from a short urethra * Some waters, produce it more than others, those depositing most earthy matters being more likely to produce it, but to this there are some exceptions as in S: Carolina & Jamaica

ica. Well water more than running water is the cause of this disease. Some drinks are more favourable for producing it than others. It is often Hereditary. The Remote causes are Pus, Mucus, extraneous matter abrasions of the nucleus of the Bladder. It is excited by exercise, hard riding, long standing &c weakens the Kidneys. — A Decomposition of Calculi takes place. 1st From a too long retention of the Urine after the Bladder is full. Dr Franklin ascribed the beginning of his complaint to this cause, indigestion, sedentary life. Clergymen Students & Schoolmasters are most subject to it. Sir Isaac Newton died with it. Old people sometimes have it from a Sedentary life. 2d Lying on the back, hence gouty people are more subject to it — 3d Imperfect Partial, or slow discharge of Urine from a weakness of the Accelerators Urino. When a gravel is in the kidneys, pain takes place in one or both sides, the pain extending down the thighs, a retraction of the Testicles, numbness of the leg, sickness & vomiting, Colic Bloody urine, suppression of urine & a large quantity of pale do. When in the ureters the symptoms are nearly the same only more acute. When in the Bladder a frequent desire to make water &c when passing

gives

+ Water impregnated with Carbonic Acid Gas

gives great pain, an itching in the Glans Penis
The Pain from gravel is preeminent over all oth-
ers in point of intensity. The Calculi are of dif-
ferent matters & they all effervesce with the Nitric
acid without losing any of their weight thereby.
The Remedies are such as are proper during the
Paroxysm & such as are proper during the intervals.
For the Paroxysm V.S. regulated by the Pulse, vo-
mits injections, lenient purges, particularly Cas-
tor oil, liquid Laud: warm bath, onions to the
Pubes & Perineum, diluent drinks, & when the
Urine is obstructed the Catheter must be introdu-
ced. To obviate a return of the Paroxysm that
class of Medicines called Lithontriptics should be
used as Caustic alkali: Salt, soap lime water,
Vitriolic acid aqua Neptritica (a solution of pot-
ash impregnated with Carbonic acid) astrin-
gent Vegetables as Uva Ursi, wild carrot, tur-
nip seed &c. They have been said to dissolve
the Stone, but it is not so. As Tonics they ob-
viate debility & destroy sensibility. Gout after
30 years causes no pain. So in stone after a long
continuance no pain is felt. The Medicines wh-
have

To be used only during the intervals of the Paroxism, & never during the fit

+ Dr. Priestly saw one inflame when held to a Candle

have been said to cure stone have only destroyed the sensibility of the parts & thereby suffered the Stone to lie all the life afterwards in the system without pain.† Cold bath to the external regions of the kidnies if the stone be there & friction, at the same time injecting solvents into the bladder, as lime water saliva, garlic juice. this last was once thot to answer, but from Dr Dorseys experiments we are led to hope very little from it. He found the garlic juice of hogs to be more powerful as a solvent than that of any other animal. Calculi in different persons, or in the same person at different times are composed of different matters, consequently we can have no one universal solvent. Gentle exercise is proper, as working moderately in a garden, it does good by the perspiration wh it excites, for the urine is found to contain less of the lithic acid, when there is a great determination to the Pores, hence the benefit of being in a warm climate. Mozely relates the case of a British Officer who was severely afflicted with the Stone & was entirely cured by being a short time in the W Indies. Drinking large quantities of Pure running water. When the Calculus is in the kidnies, green tea

+ 2. In very there 2 or 3 years after the Patient is well.

tea, a diet of Sugar, blackberry jam, or, boiled sugar, & avoiding all the exciting causes, as lying on the back, incomplete discharge of urine, riding in Carriages over rough roads, costiveness, cold, fatigue & all the causes of morbid excitement ought be avoided. The success of Medicines in this disease depends upon their being used when there is apparently the least necessity, + Suppression of urine arises from the follow^g causes 1st From swelled kidnies, small pox, blisters of Canthar: — The Remedies are Vs. & cold air — 2^d From Pressure of the adjoining parts especially the Colon, as in Colic, here Vs. Purges & Clysters are proper —

Ischuria. —

This arises from causes acting 1st Internally as Gravel or Stone 2^d From pressure of the adjoining parts. When it arises from Piles the Remedies for that disease are proper; when from obstruction of the Menses remove the obstruction. Sometimes there is a Suppression from causes acting on the Muscular fibres as Spasms, Convulsions, hysteria & Tetanus. Sometimes likewise from an overdistention of the Bladder from neglect, when the Catheter must

must be used. The Remedies are v.g. Purges going into a cold Cellar & warm Bath Sometimes it is from a Paralysis of the fibres of the Neck of the Bladder & occurs in the last stage of certain fevers - The remedies are the same as in the general disease, the Catheter also must be used. When from Partial causes it is of a Chronic nature & requires powerful Stimulants, as Spirit tinct: Canthar: warm & Cold Bath, electricity, Salivation. If all these fail tapping above the Pubes must be resorted to. It sometimes arises from obstructions in the Urethra wh is cured by filling the Bladder with water & then discharging it with force. When from the use of Cantharides in Blisters &c demulcent drinks - 30 drops of Laud: & a gill of Spt - acts like a charm. The Liver Spleen Lungs &c I shall say nothing of, having spoken of these under the heads of the Hepatic, Pleuritic, Splenitic & Stater of Fever.

In the Heart & Bloodvessels

The Heart is subject to Spasm, Palpitation, Polypi &c The two first only are within the reach of Medicine. Spasm may be known by a slow Pulse & is cured

cured by Vs. Palpitation by small & frequent Vs. Purges, low diet &c. The Arteries are subject to Ossification, Aneurism & Polypi. The veins to varices wh are common on the legs. The Chinese are most subject to them from lifting heavy weights.

In the Nerves & Brain.

I have called the excess of sensibility Superesensation & the excess of sensibility & irritability constitutes mobility. Torpor is the absence of both. Morbid sensibility is sometimes confined only to the sense of touch, but sometimes extends to the Senses of seeing, hearing, tasting & smelling. Case of a Lady fm N. Carolina who was entirely relieved by a Salivation. The excess of sensibility I mentioned when on fevers was a favourable prognosis. For the chronic state of this excess of sensibility, gentle friction, cold air, salivation exercise & Vs. if it arise from a wounded Nerve destroy it with a Knife or Caustic. Morbid excess of sensibility discovers itself by sudden starting in sleep, Convulsions from the least touch &c. I once attended a Lady with it who was almost convulsed

simply

simply by my feeling her pulse. But this case yeilded to V.S. and Salivation. In this irritable state of the system there is generally little sensibility. I have known it to be relieved by Rheumatism, this suggests the propriety of giving pain to relieve it. Mobility is seen in Hysteria Epilepsy &c Van Sweten's bandage shd not be neglected also cold bath & exercise. Torpor is produced by heat, cold & Narcotics. The Remedies are to be accommodated to its causes if from heat, cold is proper & vice versa Torpor appears by the languid motion of the muscles, coldness of the Skin &c. And for the Acute form V.S. & Purges & for the Chronic, hot bath & a Salivation, also exercise. Defect of sensibility & irritability appears in the Typhus state of Fever hence Patients often burn their feet &c without being sensible of it. It appears chiefly in Atonic Madness & Fatuity. The Remedies are the same as for those diseases, viz. Hot & Cold Bath, Mercury, Pain &c.

In the Senses & first of the Eyes

Squinting. This is owing to a weakness

+ This acts by concentrating vision

Nictolopia. Blindness at night. O.S.
Bonk. Opium. &c

ness of some of the muscles of one or both of the Eyes
The Remedies are placing the Child before a looking Glass & making it view both of its eyes reflected fm it this shd be done at least twice a day. 2d viewing small objects & 3d Barnacles or Spectacles confined over the eyes, so as to direct the pupil in a proper direction. 4th Gentle stimulating Applications. 5th Avoid viewing objects sideways or upwards. There is sometimes a defect of sight at the ordinary distance at wh objects are viewed; those who have it are called Myopes. Those with it see better in the dark than others. It depends upon too great a Convexity of the Christalline lens; a depending situation of the head favour it. The Remedy is concave glasses suited to the convexity of the lens. There is another preternatural defect of vision called Presbyopia who move the objects from them when they wish to see well. It is owing to a too great flatness of the Christalline lens. It is the first symptom of declining age & vision. The remedy is convex glasses suited to the flatness of the lens. –

Gutta Serena. –

This is either Partial or General & arises from a compression

pression of the optic nerve & palsy of the Retina. Hallowing, Coughing, intense light, apoplexy &c will all produce it. The remedies are V.S. Cupping, Purges Vomits, low diet seton in the neck, enhines Electricity Salivation &c Some recommend vapours of hot coffee & lpts. of wine. Sometimes it seems for a considerable time in one eye without the Patients knowing it. It may however be known by the Patient not being able to thread a needle or snuff a candle as he ought. When it is recent it is easily cured. — I will now give a few directions for preserving the eyes 1st Avoid reading by too much light, or having it on one side or in front; it shd proceed from behind the back & over the shoulder. 2d Avoid a glare of light as from the Sun, vivid fires, melted metals, snow &c There are many cases of blindness from each of the above causes. Horses often have their eyes injured by coming out of a dark Stable into the Snow. 3d Avoid reading too small print or the same print a length of time. Have you have seen the papils of the eyes recoil at a long confinement to one object, the same as the leg by long standing on it. The most easy posture at first will become painful

ful by long continuance. 4th Avoid pressing the eyes when washing the face. 5th Use spectacles as soon as the eyesight begins to fail. Lastly let not the eye be placed so that it will be long in one position to view objects & that the Muscles may not be strained. Looking up as when reading in bed & down as when by the fire is very unfavourable, because it strains the muscles.

Deafness.

This brings on Langour, low spirits &c & sometimes impairs the intellectual faculties. This langour sometimes diffuses itself over the whole Countenance. Its causes are general or Local. The General causes act on the whole system as 1st Cold on the head after heat. 2d Catarrh obstructs the Eustachian tube. 3d Repelled Eruptions as old ulcers. 4th Stoppage of the usual evacuations. 5th Certain diseases of the Stomach & bowels, as Costiveness &c. 6th Inveolation & a Salivation. The Local causes are larger quantities of wax in the ear than natural, tumors obstructing the meatus auditorices, swelling of the Parotid Glands, relaxation of the drum of the ear; deafness is not uniformly from this last cause. Palsy of the auditory nerve,

hence

deafness from these causes is generally confined to one ear

hence in old age we die of an universal palsy. This Palsy shews itself 1st In the Eyes, then in the Sphincter of the Bladder, the Alimentary Canal by Costiveness, then in the Ears &c &c till at length the Muscles of the whole body are affected. Certain extraneous matters getting into the ears, as insects fruitstones &c preternatural dryness of the parts about the parts of the ear & the eustachian tube is likewise a cause.

The Remedies are to be accommodated to the Causes, & first of the General Causes. When it arises from inflammation attended with general fever, Vertigo Headache Congestion &c Vs. Purges, Low diet, blisters & enemas are proper. When from Repelled eruptions restore them or substitute blisters, seatons or issues in their stead. When from diseases of the Stomach & bowels, the remedies for them must be used. When from Catarrh obstructing the eustachian tube, snuff injections of a solution of Sal: ammon: & Vs. When from obstructed Menses, restore them if possible or supply their place by bleeding. When from Costiveness laxatives &c. When from Inoculation the remedies to suit that are proper. When from a Salivation the remedies wh are used to check or carry it off are proper

proper. — When from Local Causes accommodate the prescription accord^g to the nature of the local substances &c. An infusion of Bark & oak Galls to be injected in the ear are proper when deafness depends upon a relaxed state of the parts. When wax is the cause wash it out with milk & water or extract it with forceps. When from tumors excision & discutient ointment & when from an affection of the Parotid Glands the same. When from a relaxed state of the drum of the ear. Tonics, Stimulating injections, solution of Sal ammoniac or a loud noise. Dr Johnson could hear best when sitting near a front window where he could hear the rattling noise of Drays Carriages &c over the pavement. Holding down the head & pressing the jugular veins might probably be of service. A rupture in the ear is incurable by art. When from Palsy, oil of Amber, Tinct: of Canth: Common Salt Electricity & Cold Bath. A salivation has cured deafness when it arose from Palsy. I have found the common salt to be the best of any thing I have used. I always use it for deafness from Palsy & from wax. A small quantity to be thrown into

into the ear & a piece of cotton at night & washed out in the morning. When from wax fruit stones &c extraction, Spt of wine or sweet oil; When from dryness Common Salt. —

Tinnitus Aurium.

This arises from a Convulsion of the Tones of the ear. The Remedies as above suited to the Causes. Deafness is often Periodical from Moist & dry weather, to prevent it wool or Cotton shd be worn in the ears warmth by caps & wigs shd be kept up, & the cold bath Seatons & Issues made use of. Deafness may in some degree be obviated by turning the ear to the speaker, or to the noise wt you wish to hear, opening the mouth when listening pressing the ear forward & assisting it by the hand. Caustic Acoustics speaking thro' a tube to the person subject to deafness, letting the voice descend upon the head, speaking in different tones; small sounds are heard when great ones are imperceptible. —

Smelling. —

Sometimes there is a total absence of the sense of smelling, & sometimes it is congenial, it is sometimes induced

x Calomel taken internally.

induced by Catarrh, ulcers in the Nose Polypi & Palsy. The Remedies are to be suited to the cause. If from Catarrh, Vf. Purges &c are proper. From Ulcers, low diet, citrin: Ointment &c From Palsy, Stimulants Errhines, Volatiles, vapour of Vinegar &c

Taste.

There is sometimes an absence of taste after the Crisis of a fever. I have known a Chronic case of it in a Lady. It generally goes off in a few weeks. I once knew it to continue 6 weeks in a Lady here There is sometimes a Morbid Sensibility of the Taste induced in Students, boarded out & confined to one aliment, by the sameness of their food, & it is sometimes hereditary. It is cured by Revolution. — There is sometimes a bitter, sweet, saline murky & acid taste in the mouth & proceeds from the Stomach in wh case Vomits Bitters &c are proper. If fr the salivery Glands use detergent or Astringent mouth water.

Touch.

This is sometimes very acute in fevers particularly to heat & cold, as in the Consumption. — The

The remedy for it is resolution. To prevent the morbid effects of the Solar heat, the dress of a white Turban is used in Turkey, & the Spaniards protect their bodies from the excessive heat of Summer by wearing thick coverings. A high crowned hat with a white handkerchief is proper to keep off the heat of the Sun. Never stand still in summer, drink as little as possible in the forenoon. The Indians never drink till after dinner, after they have been hunting. Never drink very cold water, I learnt this from an old House Carpenter. Water moderately warm always quenches thirst best. Heat may be lessened in a House by letting down the window shutters & excluding the light. The fewer & smaller the windows to a House, the cooler. St Paul's Church is 8 degrees cooler than any House in the City of London in the Summer. Sleeping on Mattrasses instead of beds in Summer, sitting as still as possible when we have nothing to do. When a disease takes place from the heat of the sun, bleed for indirect debility but take care the system is not prostrated below the point of reaction, also use the Pediluvia & warm baths; the former stimulates & creates a new action.

Cold

Cold air, we may defend ourselves from by stimulants to the nose, mouth & feet. To prevent its morbid effects of cold a full meal. fermented & distilled liquors, but above all a draught of strong coffee taken just before going out, protecting the feet by putting socks over the boots or shoes, when riding putting tow or wool around the stirrup irons, shoes or boots allowing most motion to the feet are best. Washing the feet in cold water every morning winter & summer serves very well to defend them from the cold. I knew a man who did this every morning & had excellent health thereby. Protecting the hands with gloves, the ears by caps of wool & the whole body by thick clothes. Avoid sitting by the fire in weather not very cold. When a part is frost bitten, it shd first be put in cold water & then brought by degrees to animal heat. The cold water is warm compared to the diseased limb. Feet applied to the breast of a bed fellow. Case of a man crossing a branch of the Cherapeake in a ferry boat his business being very urgent he was obliged to cross it altho night was coming on & it was very cold. He got about half way over, when owing to the ice formed after he had left the shore he could get no farther. The

ferryman

ferryman taking it for granted they sh^d both perish ceased rowing & gave himself up to his fate. But the young man who was possessed of a great share of native resources told him not to despair, but that if he would agree to his proposal both might be saved. He then directed him to lie down, to put his feet up in his (the young mans) breast, while he put his feet in the Ferrymans breast & then covered themselves up with a large great coat, to confine the heat of their breath, they soon fell a sleep, slept 3 or 4 hours & experienced no ill consequences. You may conceive of the degree of cold when I tell you that in the morning the horse was carried over on the ice. Swallowing Tobacco juice has saved life from cold. I once heard of a young man who was thrown from his horse in a very cold day, in the fall & while he lay on the ground in an insensible state he swallowed some of the Tobacco juice w^h he had in his mouth, he was found by a person in a profuse sweat & was roused to healthy enjoyment natural warmth &c and got perfectly well. —

Farmer

× Symptoms a diminished secretion by stool
Cold feet, Moral faculty deranged, loss of per=
ception, delirium, fever, absence of appetite, death —
Children & Old people suffer more readily from
hunger & thirst, desire of life has great influence
in preserving it. Life will be longer preserved
when water can be come at — it acts by obvia=
ting acrimony — Remedies Bathing the body
in Salt & fresh water, tying a tight belt round
the Abdomen —

Famine *

The remedies for this are water chewing tobacco calcareous earths, strong smell oils &c.

Thirst

The Remedies for this are tasting water only when it is scarce, taking warm water chewing tobacco, bullets &c.

Diseases in the Organs of Generation of both sexes & first of the Males. — There are subject to

Impotence. 1 This is congenial from 2 malconformation, 3 acquired by intemperance in venery 5 Onanism, 4 Hypochondriasis or a belief of impotence. — The Remedies for it when acquired by intemperance in venery & Onanism are Tonic diet & drinks & cold to the Perineum. When from Hypochondriasis or a belief of impotence, the remedies are the same as for Hypochondriasis

A Stilliciduim of the liquor of the prostrate or the ejection of the Seminal fluid when asleep The Remedies are loose diet prevenitng the pressure of the rectum upon the vesicula seminalis, chalybeates & local cold.

Seminal

Remedies. Ionics, Opium. Cold Bath. and a Salivation. tying a Ligature round the penis.

Seminal Weakness.

This is brought on in young men by excess of Onanism. Case of a young man who told me with tears in his eyes, that he was obliged to tie his Penis when going to bed in order to prevent his committing this crime. I refer you to Dr Tissot's book wh ought to be in the hands of every young man. It is brought on in Board- schools where a great number of boys are huddled together. It brings on many diseases. It is to be prevented by making them sleep alone, by keeping them out of bad company &c

Nocturnal Pollutions.

The Remedies for wh are preserving a lax state of the Bowels. A vegetable diet. this Dr Stork observes always prevented it in himself. lying on the side altogether wearing tight drawers so as to prevent an erection of the Penis. Opium this acts by inducing sleep so as to prevent dreaming, without wh I believe there is no emission. Horace says he never had this disease when he lay on his side, local cold bath, tinct: of Cantharides salivation, matrimony, the genital organs by their natural acquire strength. Ligatures around the Penis before going to bed. To all these religious

books

× and every thing which would tend to pro=
duce lascivious Ideas, as obscene Paintings, prints
Books & Conversation must be carefully avoided
If you can make your Patient sensible to shame
you will do much to effect a cure

books & good Company shd be added & Lascivious ideas in the day avoided. —

Secondly — Of Females & first of

Furor Uterinus. —

This is known by a Flushing of the face, turgescence in the Vagina & Lascivious looks words & actions &c. it sometimes induces Mania. The Remedies are Vegs Purges Low diet & removing the Patient not only from the company, but entirely from the sight of man. —×

Barrenness. — Its causes are General & Local. It is caused by general weakness fluor albus, hysteria, Dropsical, cancerous & Schirrus Ovaria & Uterus. Intemperance in Venery. A distended Rectum I believe may likewise produce it, an excessive desire to bear children is the cause why many do not have them: It is remarkable that women bear children under the influence of the most dangerous diseases, as Consumption, Epilepsy Mania, Diarrhoa &c I have known 2 women to bear children while they had Aneurism in the — & another to breed in the fluor albus. The Remedies

2 changing the climates

when it arises from general debility, as Tonics, exercise, sea bathing, cheerful company, introducing a pod of pepper into the Vagina. When from Organic affections remove them as before mentioned. When from Fluor albus, the same as for that disease. When from an excess of Sensibility, a severe fit of sickness &c. When from obstructions, travelling & a change of Climate.— Sheep that has ceased to breed in Europe, have borne lambs by being transplanted to America. But Animals have been made to breed by Stimulating the Vagina with red Pepper &c. & what would be the effect of such remedies in Females? Conjugal connections after a long seperation.—

Chapter VI th.

Of the Diseases Peculiar to Women, Children, Negroes, & Old Age. & first of

Women. —

They are subject to all the diseases of Men & besides have some peculiar to themselves, from the laxity of their fibres, & from Menses, Leucorrhoa, Parturition &c. Here if we paid sufficient

+ If fever & tense pulse attends Vef. If great debility, Tonics as Cort of Iron, Alum Pulgu- aromatics as Clover Mace & Ginger —

It is a discharge from the mucous and not the serous vessels.

* Sach: Sat: ℈j Corros: Sub: 1 gr. Aq: ℥8 as a useful injection —

sufficient attention to the Pulse & prescribed bleeding accordingly. & give tonics now & then according to the state of the System, we should often prevent Epilepsy Palsy Schirri, Cancer & Death. As in suppression of the Menses no remedies sh^d be presented without attention to the Pulse; So in Cessation we prevent these diseases, the absence of Menses, also the obstruction & retention of of them, were they general or Local diseases.*

Leucorrhoea. or Whites

This is a thin whitish mucus discharge from the Vagina. It is sometimes so Acrid as to excoriate & inflame the Pudenda. It is a Coryza of the Vagina^th. I have seen it in robust Virgins when it is a general disease; but it is more common in weak habits where there is generally an obstruction of the Liver. It is sometimes mixed with the Menses & in weak Virgins supplies its place. The Remedies are General & Local. The Local are injections &c. Of these the one formerly mentioned for gleet is the best. The General remedies are Bark, Steel, port wine &c. A Chronic use of Mercury.* It is sometimes a fatal disease & the Patient sometimes dies with the symptoms of

++ after gestation

+ dry skin, difficulty of breathing

of Pneumonicula. This is a distressing disease, as it prevents child birth & sometimes proves fatal from the excess of the discharge. It may be called a Uterine Consumption & ought be treated like that disease or a preternatural secretion of Mucus from the Trachea. This distinguished from Gonorrhoea by its ceasing during Pregnancy.

Pregnancy.

That this is a disease I infer from many causes; it is Proven by the signs being the same as those in diseases of other parts of the body. Are Parts inflamed disposed to bleed? So does the Uterus in a State of Pregnancy: hence the Lochia, which are nothing but a bleeding performed by Nature. Does inflammation produce Schirrus, abscess & Cancer in other places? So it does here. That the Mucus are a Secretion I conclude from their not Coagulating. Does inflammation produce a tense pulse? So does Pregnancy. Does inflammation produce chilliness, sizy blood &c? So does Pregnancy. Let us next attend to the Membranes. Do Membranes form in inflammations of other parts? So they do here. Dr Hunter found the Membrana decidua

decidua to be just like the membrane of the Trachea in Cynanche Tracheals. Does inflammation produce sizy blood? So it does here invariably. Does sickness of Stomach, Nausea &c attend all kinds of Morbid action? So it does here. Breeding sickness. This is to prevent Plethora & disease by taking away the appetite. There is too much morbid excitability transferred to the Uterus if breeding sickness is absent. It generally begins on the 3°, 4th, 5th & 6th week after conception. It is relieved by Emetics of Ipecac: lime juice opium, chewing ginger bread, biscuit &c. I have known opium to give instant relief; but above all fresh air, & exercise, also lying in bed. Tooth ache is frequently a symptom, it is said to dispose to abscession, but this is not a fact. It sh^d be drawn, or if this be objected to a blister behind the ear, & Cand: sh^d be resorted to

Costiveness This is another sign of Pregnancy & is relieved by Magnesia &c Involuntary flow of Urine sometimes takes place. I have known it in one case always to be the first sign of Pregnancy. The Remedies are all those mentioned or formerly recommended for that disease with the addition of bandages

dages around the abdomen to depress the Uterus & keep it off the Stomach. — Cough. The Remedies the same as above.

Jaundice. — The Remedies as formerly mentioned

Menorrhagia. This sometimes occurs in pregnancy & even regularly every month. If the blood come from the Vagina, no danger need to be apprehended unless the quantity be greater than natural. The Remedies are the same as formerly mentioned. —

Convulsions. I used to think that these were always necessarily fatal in Pregnancy, but I do not think so now, bleeding has convinced me of the Contrary, it sh^d be used very copiously. I have drawn 40 or 50 oz. Mr Hamilton has drawn 100. During Pregnancy great care sh^d be taken to avoid pressure on the breast & nipples, as diseases of these are frequently induced in this way. The Nipples before Parturition sh^d be frequently pulled out in order to stretch them & prepare them to pour out the fluid when called for. It has been a disputed question whether Vs. sh^d be used during Pregnancy, but we might as well dispute about the propriety of it in inflammatory fever. During

Pregnancy

‡ This disposition to abortion occurs about the third month. It is an hypertrophy of the uterus

+ During labour if the pulse be full & tense or violent convulsions supervene, or the parts dilate with great difficulty. It is a most invaluable remedy, first used as far as I know by Dr Dewees — It at the time of Parturition prevents Puerperal fever &c —

Pregnancy the Remedies are V.S. Purges, low diet — V.S. not only lessens the pain of child bearing but shortens the process, prevents swelled legs sore breasts &c. Gentle exercise is also proper. + In the months in wh abortion is feared V.S. shd be used; after abortion has become habitual exercise change of place &c. The diseases of Parturition is much more acute than that of Pregnancy. Before Parturition, small & frequent bleedings, low diet exercise &c. If the pulse be tense large V.S. × After Parturition, rest, silence, & as few visitors as possible. Dr Wize of Paris has lately recommended Purging immediately after Parturition. The diseases after Parturition are Sore lips, deficiency of the lochia. here the remedies are the same as for a deficiency of the Menses. Sore breasts & Nipples; these sometimes occur from cold & fever — The remedies are V.S. & gentle stimulating poultices of bread & Milk, also washing them with brandy Milk & water &c. If these fail the lie poultice should be used & is as follows. ℞ Stale beer ½ pint, lie a gill, bread a sufficient quantity to make a Poultice & a little hogs lard. The Nipples shd be drawn forward previous to parturition & the child shd be put to them as soon as possible. Swelled legs

are relieved by Vef. low diet &c. I have known them to terminate in Gangrene; also salt & water is good, Peruv: Balsam, Cold water &c. The belly shd be bound up 6 or 8 weeks after delivery to prevent flacidity

Milk Fever. This yeilds to lenient purges diluting drinks &c.

Puerperal Fever.

This is a rare disease in this Country & particularly in this City in consequence of the Depletions wh are made use of in Pregnancy. It comes on at different times sometimes 6 weeks before delivery, it generally begins with cold feet, dry skin, & then moist, tongue at first white & moist, then dry & brown, cold back torpor in the extremities, the pulse is very various, sometimes Typhoid, Typhus, Synocha, Synochula, Synochoid, & in short all kinds of Pulses, a sense of uneasiness in the belly & side, the pain sometimes extends to the Short ribs & scapula, also the bladder & rectum, face sorrowful, sighing tremors, subsultus tendinum, Delirium, sometimes so weak as to be unable to turn in bed, cough, nausea, vomiting, diarrhoa, costiveness, green, yellow & black stools, very foetid &

passed involuntarily, lochia sometimes suppressed, the milk is small or unusually great in quantity, miliary spots on the joints &c. All these & many more are noticed by authors. The duration of it is from 24 hours to the 3d, 5th, 10th 15th & sometimes to the 22d day, when it assumes the Typhoid state, the Pulse is sometimes slow, great difficulty of breathing & sometimes abscesses attend on the legs. Dissection shows inflammation or mortification in the Omentum, Uterus, Ovaria, Intestines Liver & Spleen. Its causes are but two 1st Acrid matter in the Uterus & Intestines aided by hot & confined air. 2d An inflammatory constitution of the Atmosphere, hence it has been thought to be epidemic. Gordon of London remarked that every woman who was delivered had this fever & very absurdly supposed it was contagious. It often terminates like a Malignant fever & sometimes runs on to Typhus. The Remedies are V.S. if the pulse be tense or full, or when weak & depressed in the beginning of it, especially if an inflammatory disease be present at the time. I have used it for these 30 years past. Gordon says he found small bleedings very injurious, but large ones were serviceable. He says the indications for V.S. were more urgent

× Salivation in dangerous cases that continue 7 days or more —

When Petechiæ appear great danger is to be apprehended. The weaker the pulse the greater the danger —

gent than in Pneumonia. Gentle laxatives wd shd always be regulated by the Pulse, & they shd be given to prevent costiveness & to create a Diarrhoa. Dr Dulcet of Paris used Emetics, they are most proper when bilious & intermitting fevers are present, or when accompanied with Nausea & Vomiting. It has been disputed whether Opium is proper or not, but it is both proper & improper according to the state of the System, & pulse. It is generally very proper about the 8th or 9th day when there is an excessive diarrhoa. The dispute about the Bark might be settled in the same way, as also that of Blisters. Here, as in all other diseases, the Pulse & state of the system shd regulate their application. Fomentations to the belly, volatile Liniment, fresh air, & exercise. In dangerous cases, salivation shd be resorted to. The sooner the disease comes on after parturition the better, & the more favourable. × Prognosis. Costiveness cold sweats & paleness are unfavourable. A constant flux, or a retention of the lochia is unfavourable. A moist & lax skin & sweats are favourable. Vomiting dark coloured Matter is unfavourable. Absence of milk bad, as in all other diseases, profuse sweats dangerous. I cannot

conclude

* When they cannot be relieved by other remedies sometimes blowing into the mouth revives them

† The diseases of children may be known by the Pulse, their crying, Countenance, and uneasiness.

When children cry from pain the forehead & skin between the eyes, are wrinkled, and when from anger or ill temper, there is generally a depression of the under lip.

Children are sometimes affected with Jaundice the deeper the color the greater the danger. Purges

conclude without observing that Dr Gordon, Chisolen, Wade & Myself took up the same opinions, with respect to the treatment of this disease about the same time & without any Correspondence with each other. —

+ Diseases peculiar to Children

Children sometimes die immediately after birth by suffocation ~~in~~ for the liquor amnii insinuating itself in the trachea from tissues nas centium wh is brought on 1st By a retention of meconium 2d From cutting the umbilical cord with dull instruments 3d From a hot or smoky room. To prevent it from the 1st Cause Purges are proper. From the 2d Spt of Turpentine to the Umbilicus & from the 3d an airy room. They are sometimes Tongue tied here the Ligament under the tongue sh be cut with a pair of round edged scissors. This sh be deffered until the child is a month old, or any time between that period & the 3d month.

Imperforated Bowels. for this there is no remedy.

Red Gums. Here there are emptions & red spots on the skin. This is never dangerous

Spina Bifida. This I have generally found fatal

but Caustics it is said have cured it. —

Aptho. This is a fever from the action of the air & aliment upon the bodies of Children soon after birth. It is more fatal in N York than in Philadelphia, the sea air I suppose makes the difference gentle purges, washing the mouth with water & molasses or water alone are proper. Milk is sometimes found in the breasts of Children for wh discutient plasters are proper; but we sh^d peremptorily forbid their being squeezed, I have seen tumors formed by this means wh required extirpation

Belly Ache.

For this Magnesia, the alkaline salts & Laud: sh^d be given & the animal regimen pursued. It has been proposed to obviate the Belly ache & other diseases of the Alimentary Canal of Children by keeping them from the Breast, but this is founded on improper observation & wrong inferences. Such children as are brought up deprived of the Mothers milk are more subject to acute diseases & seldom live long. —

Costiveness. Here Syrup of Rhubarb, Corn meal, pap & sh^d be given. —

Dentition. Diarrhoea Gonorrhoea

&c

& Convulsions sometimes attends this. The Remedies are Cf. Purges, Cool air, Land: & cutting the gums.

Cutaneous Eruptions. Their cure shd be succeeded by Purges, & Sores behind the ears shd not be healed without a substitute for them, or Purging afterwards.

Warts. — These sometimes occur on the sides & tip of the tongue. The Remedy is excision with Scissars. Sometimes there is an inability to make water from the prepuce being confined on the glans penis. The Remedy is Circumcision. Sometimes boys have a Paraphymosis from playing too much with that organ. The Remedies are Cold water, lotis, gentle pressure, lead water, Scarifications &c.

Prolapsus Ani. The way to reduce this is to wrap cloth round the finger, push up the gut to its proper place with it & retain it there with astringent applications. Children are sometimes born with rivings on their heads from being bruised in coming into the world, or from falls. It has been said to be owing to the bones, but it is an enlargement of the Cartilages only & will go off of themselves. When Tics are the cause of disease they

they sh^d be extracted. By walking or attempting to walk too soon children often fall & injure or bruise their heads. A fall on the head sh^d always be attended to. There is less danger when blackness a wound & attend it. The Remedies are V.S. Purges & low diet. They sh^d be permitted to creep before they walk & by that way acquire the use of their hands. After 2 or 3 years there is less danger from falls as the bones become much firmer. Injuries to the limbs are seldom dangerous, except the hip joint, they sh^d be treated by V.S. Purges &c. All Stimulating Applications are hurtful. Tis remarkable how seldom they die from cherry stones, coffee &c &c w^h they frequently thrust up the several cavities or openings of the body. They sh^d however be extracted.—

Cholera Infantum. I have little to add here to what I have said in my Inquiries. I once heard of this disease ending suddenly in black vomit. The Remedies are V.S. &c

Tabes Infantiles. The symptoms of this are paleness, listlessness, vomiting of milk, tenting inordinate appetite, partial diarrhoea & night sweats; finally the Hippocratic Countenance. Remedies are

are bark, wine, Animal food, Cold bath, Country air & exercise. –

Erysipelas Infantilis. –

This is one of the diseases of Children & is mentioned only by Underwood (whose book on the treatment of Children shd be in the hands of every Physician) It sometimes passes suddenly from one part of the body to another. It generally affects the lips, thighs, legs &c and is often fatal. The Remedies are V.S. Purges & Antiphlogistics, or Tonics according to the State of the System. I have seen a late case of it cured by Tonics only. In all diseases of Children at the breast great attention shd be paid to the diet of the Nurse or mother who suckles the Child, if the disease be of great morbid excitement the mother or Nurse shd be kept on low diet or abstinence, when there is weak morbid action let the diet be nourishing. –

Worms. –

The worms wch infest the human body are the Lumbrici or round worm the Tenia or Tape worm & the Ascarides. The round worm exists necessarily in the bowels of Children, in order to take off the excess of aliment wch children are apt to take in. They are only

† The two last symptoms I have never met with in any Cholera

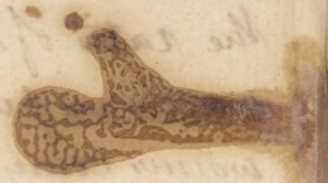
only hurtful when excessive in number, or when they get into improper places, they then produce many diseases, as Apoplexy Epilepsy, Hydrocephalus Internus, Coma, Convulsions, grieping, attempts to swallow in sleep, Cardialgia, vomiting, frothy expectoration, colic, costiveness, Singultus, subsultus tendinum, slimy stools, night sweats, pain in the belly or lying upon it, picking the nose, slow & intermitting pulse, Atrophy sour breath, inordinate appearance of chyle in the urine, a sudden rising or subsiding in the abdomen; this is owing to the Liver being distended & oppressed with blood & chyle, & as soon as the liver has performed its duty, & relieved it into the intestines the tumor subsides; a swelling of the alæ nari & upper lip. But all these symptoms are liable to lead us astray. I know of but one that can be depended upon & that is a discharge of them, but even this is not a sign of their being a cause of disease. It is not always to be depended on, as we see them discharged in Measles, Small Pox & a sudden swelling & subsiding of the belly & chyle in the urine are symptoms wt will strike your attention They are more common in girls than in boys in the

℞ Pulv: Jeni: gr. v.
Mercial: Soda: gr. x. M. To be taken
every morning fasting.

* In acute diseases supposed to be from worms Jalap & Calomel are the best Remedies

the ratio of 3 to 1. In fevers, especially Small pox worms are present. The Indians say that "Fevers make worms come & not the worms the Fevers".—

The Remedies for the round worm are Chemical & Mechanical. The Mechanical are Purges, powder of tin Steel Cowage & Common Sand. The Chemical are 1st of the Vegetable kind, as Sugar, Molasses, Sweet fruits, Pink root, Jamaica Cabbage, & in short any thing sweet 2° Of the Saline kind as Common Salt, Nitre in the form of Gunpowder, Arsenic, Calomel, Tin, & all the preparat.s of Iron. These two last act Chemically as well as Mechanically. I generally prescribe the Rust of Iron & common Salt of each 10 or 20 grs. every morning & if there be no worms the Prescription is not lost for it strengthens the Stomach & is excellent in Chronic diseases supposed to be from worms. Fasting & taking a pint of cold water in the morning & then a purge of Jalep & Calomel, ~~are the best remedies.~~ has discharged them.* I have found Sugar given to my children always to prevent worm diseases. Nature seems to have implanted in children an appetite for these things on purpose to prevent worms, these are Salt sugar & ripe fruit. It is worthy of Notice that children are less subject to worms than



than formerly. The Cholera Infantum was once thought in this City to be the effect of worms, but however improper this might have been, yet their effects sh^d not be overlooked in examining the causes of disease. I have only to add that worms may exist & not be discharged by stool, & that the diseases or effects w^h they produce may exist from habit after they have been expelled. —

Tenia or Tape Worm. This is seldom the cause of disease & is very rare in this Country. I have only seen 4 cases of it & these were all Englishmen or Girls. In the 4th a Girl of 14 there was no symptoms of disease apparent. They sh^d be immediately expelled & for this purpose we sh^d use the most powerful of the Mechanical remedies. The powder of the root of Ferns, of Tin & the rust of Iron are the best. Case of a Man who had discharged 200 feet before I saw him. I ordered the rust of iron w^h discharged ~~some~~ 13 feet shortly after taking it. Dr Physick informed me that he had known a family in w^h it was Hereditary.

The Ascarides are seated chiefly in the Rectum & are to be expelled by Clysters of Tobacco juice

salt

Salt & water &c. In all the diseases of Children who live upon the breast the diet of the mother or nurse should be attended to. If the disease be of great morbid action the diet of the mother or Nurse should be low & they should abstain from fermented liquors &c but when of weak morbid action stimulating & free. Port wine is very proper to prevent the summer diseases of Children. Pure air, cleanliness, exercise & Cold bath are said to be very proper to prevent the diseases of children, but this is not the case. Their diseases are more easily known & much more simple & easily cured than those of adults. 1st Their diseases are fewer in number. 4th The associated actions in children are less diffused, hence Medicines act more more promptly on them 6th Nature operates with medicines more in children in relieving them than in adults 7th The Premonitory Symptoms are more perceptible in Children, which are observed in their unusual sprightliness, langour at times &c &c 1st Because they are not so complicated, their constitutions not being broken down by long continued excess of intemperance. 2d They have less mind about them & do not

not feel the dread of death 3d & Lastly they are more unequivocally made known to us by their pulse eyes & Countenances. All the symptoms are less diseversed in Children than in Adults, hence blisters to the feet of Children in diseases of the Brain relieve more quickly than in Adults.

Diseases peculiar to Negroes, first

Yaws. This is an African Disease (see the 6th Vol: of the Edinburgh Miscellanies) The sores appear in one month after the symptoms are perceived. In weak habits it is attended with Tremors. It is propogated by contact & rarely affects whites. The Remedies are 1st Mild vegetable & Animal food. 2d Warm Bath, This is said to have been lately used with great success by a Negro Doctor in the Island of Grenada 3d Mercury is an alterative when the disease has got to its greatest height. 4th Strong Sudorifics 5th a German Physician in the west Indies says that inoculation for the Small Pox will cure it. When these fail plentiful V.S. ought be used & Volat: Tinct:

of

of Gum Guiac: when the disease is nearly subdued.

Sores on the Soles of the Feet.

These sh^d be treated as Ulcers in other parts of the body by escharotics &c. Case of a boy cured by scrubbing in a stream of running water. ---- Or a gradual falling off is the Hypochondriacs of our Country & is attended with eating of dirt. It is most common when they go into Slavery. It is said to be contagious like the taking of snuff in a family. Chlorotic Girls have the same disease. The diet is a Cordial or a Stimulus. The Remedies are the same as for Hypochondriacs, but it is rarely cured. An Appetite for human flesh sometimes occurs in the Negroes of the West Indies, it is also a symptom of Hypochondriasis & is induced by a Torpor of the Stomach.

Jaw fall.

Negroes are much less subject to Bilious Complaints than the White, this is owing to their not taking so much animal food & their living in smoky Cabins thereby drawing away the dampness &c w^h are common in their Masters houses. The Hospital Fever was more fatal among them than the white in the Revolutionary Army. All Fevers except the Bilious are harder to cure in Blacks than in Whites.

Diseases

Diseases of Old Age.

They come on first with pains & weakness in the knees & ankles & an inability to walk, Pains in the bones & joints, especially the hip joint making the Rheumatalgia of Cullen. Catarrhus Senilis, involuntary flow of tears, increased secretion of mucus in the nose, Costiveness inability to retain urine, Dyspnea from Gravel, Piles, Colic deafness imperfect vision & ruptures. It is remarkable that most of the diseases of old People are seated below the heart, this is owing to the weakness of the heart not being able to send the blood so forcibly as to the upper parts of the body. The Remedies are 1st Heat This begins & supports life & is the best preservative of old age. It is obtained by moving to a warmer climate. The old Romans used to prolong their lives many years by retiring to Naples. The Portuguese have lately followed their example by retiring to the Brazils. The heat of the tropical sun, when moving is impracticable, may be supplied by the warm bath, stove rooms warm clothing by night & day &c. Dr Franklin softened his descent down the hill of life by the

warm

6

warm bath. Old people often die in bed for the want of warm bed clothing. Dr Chovet of this City who lived to the age of 85 used to sleep in a loose night gown under 8 blankets & a Coverlid in a Stove room. Lastly a warm bed fellow to supply the want of Natural heat in old People. A Young Damsel helped to supply the Natural heat of the Egyptian — Old people should avoid cold drinks 2d Generous diet & drink, the diet sh^d be Stimulating in proportion to the diminution of excitement in the System. The Patriarch Isaac was aware of the necessity of this, hence he says to his son Esau "Go out to the field & take me some Venison & make me savoury meat &c" They sh^d be allowed to eat between meals & generous wine given them. I have known some old People to call for something to eat as soon as they awoke in the morning & with whom a supper was the last thing at night. 3d Young Company. Old people sh^d spend as little time together as possible. 4th The Cough & Rheumatism sh^d be relieved by Opium. Sometimes there is a Pneumonia Notha for wh^ch V.S. is proper. Indeed V.S. is much more proper for old people than is com-

monly

monly imagined, it smoothes the descent down the hill of life. When we consider the appetite of old people, the quality of the food taken & their sedentary life, we cannot deny that acute diseases often occur & that V.S. is often necessary. Dr Clowet died of Hepatitis with sizy blood. I bled an old woman of 84 twice for Pleurisy. 5th Venereal pleasures as they debilitate the system sh^d be very sparingly indulged at the age of 60. Costiveness sh^d be avoided by a regular attendance at the necessary every morning before breakfast, the stimulus of food afterwards in the stomach makes a counteraction to that of the fæces in the intestines, & destroys the inclination to stool. Deafness sh^d be relieved by the means formerly mentioned for the disease, & the loss of sight by the use of spectacles. Respect sh^d be had to clean & fine clothes in old people, to make up for the loss of personal form & beauty. Few people die of old age, some one of the diseases already mentioned clips the last fine spun thread of life. Death from old age is brought on by a want of excitability in the moving fibres, their death is without pain. —

Means of

Means of lessening the pains of Death.

In diseases which have resisted the powers of Medicine Since we cannot prevent premature death, it becomes us as Physicians to make it as easy as we can. Physicians acquire more reputation & more grateful returns are made to those who ease the transit out of life, than in curing the most violent diseases. Pain is often the Concomitant attendant of death, & we must endeavour as far as we can to moderate its force, or to remove it altogether. Before entering on the means by wh this is to be done, it will be proper to settle a question started by Lord Bacon viz. "In diseases wh seemed certainly to be mortal whether it was lawful & proper for a Physician to give such Medicines as would soon kill in order to remove the Sufferer from his pain?" But to this I answer by no means. — The idea is not only contradictory, but it is the offspring of unsound philosophy. I object to it for the follow^g reasons. 1st We do not know what diseases are utterly incurable. — There was a time when Hydrocephalus Internus, the Venereal disease & even the Intermittent fever were thought to be as incurable as

Cancer

Cancer & Epilepsy; yet now the cure of these is thot to be equally as easy as that of many other diseases which were then under the power of Medicine. 2° Disease does not extinguish the desire of life. Patients are willing to bear a great deal of pain & submit to any operation when death & they are the only 2 alternatives. We do not hear them cry for death to end their sufferings under the most violent paroxysms of pain from the Gout or Gravel. 3° We are ignorant of the line which seperates life & death. For these reasons Gent: never give medicines for pain wt in removing it removes the patient also, nor never despair of life as long as any is remaining. But there are cases of death where no pain attends. 1st The diseases of the head; when the Brain is prostrated, as in Apoplexy, Epilepsy &c. The pains which generally attend Parturition were once suspended by a fit of Epilepsy. The fever wt opium produces with other Narcotics, kills without inducing any degree of pain. 2° In diseases where the mind is impaired as in Ty. Fever &c. 3° When all excitement & excitability is suspended. 4th From cold, & lastly in death proceeding from old age where sensibility & excitability are exhausted. The Cau-

ses of pain in dying hours are of 2 kinds viz too high or too low morbid excitement, When it is too high the Remedies are 1st Bef. 2d Abstinence, this acts like Bef. in lessening sensibility. Case of a man fasting 2 or 3 days to lessen the pain of his execution Here there is no excitability left for stimulus to act on or the new sensations overcome the painful impressions 3d These are most proper in diseases & pain retreating to the Stomach, Brain & Lungs. —

In a weak or deficient morbid excitement the Remedies are 1st Cordials & Tonics of all kinds. 2d The appetite for food wh occurs sometimes just before death should be indulged. The pleasure wh the food imparts to the organs of taste, here a weak & pleasurable sensation overcomes the most powerful disagreeable one. viz. the disease & the action of the Stomach upon the food wh is taken serves to direct excitement from other parts & take it to itself for the purpose of digestion. But above all in this state of excitability 3d Opium. It promotes sleep & in the Coma or delirium which so often attends, brings back departing reason at a time when the use of it for an hour may be of incalculable advantage to the patient. 4th The warm bath especially in

in the last stage of chronic diseases 5th Sweet oil rubbed upon the body. 6th Lying on the back. I think I once saw death brought on suddenly in a child, by turning from her back to her side in bed when she had strength & pulse enough in that situation to have lasted her many hours. 7th Drinks sh^d be given in a lying posture. When the feet or other parts parts are cold, in wh^t way death first appears, wrap them up in flannel, apply warm bricks, bladders or bottles filled with hot water &c — Dying people sh^d not be deserted. People die bravely, it has been said, who die in company; but if they wish to be alone they sh^d be indulged. Case of a woman telling her daughter that she could not die while she was in the room. Musick & News-papers when Religion will not be attended to sh^d be tried to ease the mind. Hope in all cases sh^d be held up to view. The Opinion of the Physician if he thinks the patient incurable sh^d be delivered only (if at all) to the friends of the Patients & they if they think proper, may communicate it to him. — Nothing sh^d be said to any one in his presence about burying him, until sometime after the

the signs of life had ceased; the reason of this is that life lingers long on the ear after apparent death in the body. The comfortable hopes of Christianity should be brought into view and the visits of Clergymen should be recommended. I have seen them frequently the means of removing mental anguish & bodily pain (see Goldsmiths deserted Village). The influence of the Doctrines & comforts of Christianity may be conceived of from the declarations that Martyrs have made — "That they felt no pain while their bodies were burning up in the flames of fire" The Materia Medica should be taken not only, from the Vegetable Animal & Mineral Kingdoms of the Earth, but even from the Kingdom of Heaven itself. It may be said in favour of all the above remedies that they are equally proper in the treatment & cure of diseases, as well as in lessening the pains & horrors of a dying hour. The time I believe will come when instead of the practice formerly attended to of neglecting people who were thought incurable, that we shall have Hospitals erected for their reception. Some Physicians

you

you will find who will do nothing for Patients in these Situations, under a pretence of not tormenting them with medicines; but this practice is foolish & inhuman — for while there is life there is hope.

Finis.

Reeste
Brusk

Index.

A

B.

B

C

D

E

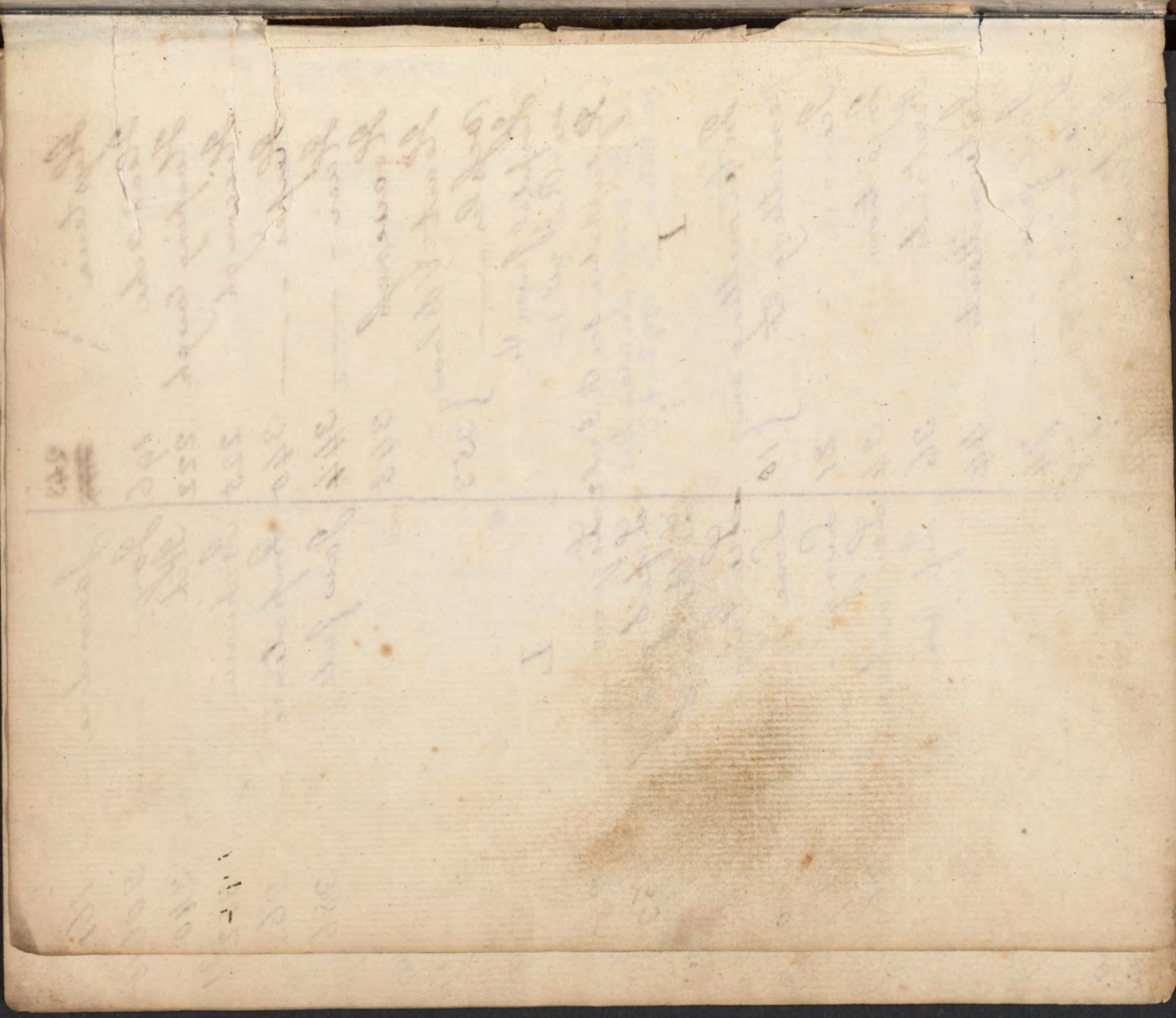
F

D

E

G.

H



M

N

O

P

R

S

[illegible] mandy

Jos. G. Shippen M.D.

Geo. S. Scholl

N. S. Allison M.D.

Rush